

**ROTHENBERGER**  
pipetool technologies at work

# MAIN CATALOG 2024



# Summary of contents

Page	Content				Chapter	
14	Cutting					1
44	Core drilling					2
70	Bending					3
94	Expanding, extracting and flaring					4
118	Pressing					5
146	Threading and grooving					6
170	Soldering and welding					7
204	Testing and leak detection					8
216	Freezing					9
224	Inspection and locating					10
236	Flushing and pipe cleaning					11
276	Plastic pipe welding					12
304	Refrigeration and air-conditioning technology					13
326	Universal tools					14
372	Additional information					

## Pipe cutters for metal

TUBE CUTTER 35



TUBE CUTTER 35 INOX



TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO



TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO INOX



Working area	Ø 6–35 mm (1/4–1.3/8")	Ø 6–35 mm (1/4–1.3/8")	Ø 6–42 mm (1/4–1.5/8")	Ø 6–42 mm (1/4–1.5/8")
Suitable for	Cu, brass, Al, thin-walled steel pipes	Stainless steel	Cu, brass, Al, thin-walled steel pipes	Stainless steel
Page	20	21	22	22

TUBE CUTTER 42 XL



ROTRAC 28 / 42



MINICUT I PRO / II PRO



MINICUT 2000



Working area	Ø 6–42 mm (1/4–1.5/8")	Ø 3–28 mm (1/8–1.1/8")	Ø 3–22 mm (1/8–7/8")	Ø 3–22 mm (1/8–7/8")
Suitable for	Cu, brass, Al, thin-walled steel pipes	Cu, brass, Al, thin-walled steel pipes	Cu, brass, Al, thin-walled steel pipes	Cu, brass, Al, thin-walled steel pipes
Page	22	23	23	23

MINI MAX



TUBE CUTTER 30 PRO



TUBE CUTTER 50











Automatic pipe cutter



Working area	Ø 3–28 mm (1/8–1.1/8")	Ø 3–30 mm (1/8–1.1/4")	Ø 12–50 mm (1/2–2")	Ø 6–127 mm (1/4–5")
Suitable for	Cu, brass, Al, thin-walled steel pipes	Cu, brass, Al, thin-walled steel pipes	Cu, brass, Al, thin-walled steel pipes	Cu, brass, Al, thin-walled steel pipes, plastic-coated pipes
Page	24	24	24	25

## Pipe cutters for metal

	ROSLICE	Chain pipe cutter	TUBE CUTTER 30 PRO INOX	TUBE CUTTER INOX
				
Working area	Ø 12–22 mm (1/2–7/8")	Ø 20–100 mm (3/4–4")	Ø 3–30 mm (1/8–1.1/4")	Ø 6–60 mm (1/4–2.3/8")
Suitable for	Cu	Cu, brass, Al, thin-walled steel pipes, plastic-coated pipes	Stainless steel	Stainless steel
Page	25	26	26	26
	TUBE CUTTER CSST	ENORM 4"	SUPER 1.1/4" and 2"	SUPER 1.1/4" and 2" INOX
				
Working area	Ø 10–42 mm (3/8–1.5/8")	Ø 60–115 mm (2–4")	Ø 10–60 mm (3/8–2")	Ø 10–60 mm (3/8–2.3/8")
Suitable for	Corrugated INOX pipes up to 0.2 mm	Stainless steel	Stainless steel	Stainless steel
Page	26	27	27	27

**Plastic pipe cutters**

**TUBE CUTTER 35 MSR /  
42 PRO MSR / 42 PRO PVC**

**TUBE CUTTER  
67 / 125 / 168 PL  
Automatic**

**ROCUT Plastic Pro**

**ROWELD ROCUT**



Working area	Ø 6–42 mm (1/4–1.5/8")	Ø 6–168 mm (1/4–6.5/8")	Ø 15–50 mm (5/8–2")	Ø 32–110 mm (1.1/4–4")
Suitable for	PE, PP, PVDF, PVC, plastic-coated pipes	PE, PP, PEX, PB, PVDF, sound-isolated drain pipes	PP, PE, PVC pipes	PE, PP, PVC, PEX, PVDF, PB pipes <sup>1</sup>
<b>Page</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>35</b>

**Electrical saws for different materials**

**PIPECUT mini**



Working area	Ø 0–110 mm (0–4")
Battery system	Li-Ion
System battery	CAS
Battery type	Li-HD
Suitable for	Copper, MLP, steel, cast iron
<b>Page</b>	<b>38</b>

## Plastic shears

ROCUT 42 Twin Cut



ROCUT TC 42 Professional



ROCUT TC 32



ROCUT TC 50 Professional



Working area	Ø 0–42 mm (0–1.5/8")	Ø 0–42 mm (0–1.5/8")	Ø 0–32 mm (0–1.1/4")	Ø 0–50 mm (0–2")
Suitable for	PP, PE, PEX, PB, PVDF pipes	PP, PE, PEX, PB, PVDF, MLP pipes	PP, PE, PEX, PB, PVDF, MLP pipes	PP, PE, PEX, PB, PVDF, MLP pipes
Page	31	32	33	33

ROCUT TC 63 Professional



ROCUT TC 75 Professional



ROCUT TC 26



ROCUT PS 35



Working area	Ø 0–63 mm (0–2.1/2")	Ø 0–75 mm (0–3")	Ø 0–26 mm (0–1")	Ø 6–35 mm (1/4–1.3/8")
Suitable for	PP, PE, PEX, PB, PVDF, MLP pipes	PP, PE, PEX, PB, PVDF, MLP pipes	PP, PE, PEX, PB, PVDF, MLP pipes	PP, PE, PEX, PB, PVDF, MLP pipes
Page	33	34	34	34

ROCUT PS 26/42



Working area	Ø 6–42 mm (1/4–1.5/8")
Suitable for	PP, PE, PEX, PB, PVDF, MLP pipes
Page	34

## Cutting

### Cutting metal, manual

#### TUBE CUTTER 35

Proven pipe cutter for the precise cutting of pipes  
 Ø 6–35 mm (1/4–1.3/8")

For the precise cutting of copper, brass, aluminium, thin-walled steel pipes

#### Application Benefits

- Optimal for confined spaces
- Quick adjustment of the working area
- Spare cutter wheel in handle
- Cuts near to flares are possible
- Retractable internal pipe deburrer
- Rugged and robust

**Metal casing with DURAMANT coating:  
 rugged and robust**

Two guide rollers  
 with recess

Flanged cut



#### Technical Data

Working area	Ø 6–35 mm (1/4–1.3/8")
Material	DURAMAG magnesium
Cutting depth	3 mm

**The 100 % magnesium body is up to  
 30 % lighter than the previous model!**

Exact guidance

Precise cut

Easy turning of the  
 adjustment knob

Spare cutter wheel  
 always within reach

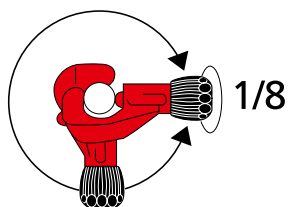
Cutter wheel  
 compartment

Spare cutting wheel  
 always at hand



Always ready to hand

Retractable pipe inner deburrer



Constant, tight  
 working radius of 123 mm



No. 070027DB

For copper and aluminium



TUBE CUTTER 35 DURAMAG (No. 70027)  
 TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO (No. 70029)

For MLP pipes



TUBE CUTTER 35 DURAMAG MSR (No. 70108)  
 TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO MSR (No. 70109)

For INOX (stainless steel) pipes



TUBE CUTTER 35 INOX, DURAMAG (No. 70055)  
 TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO INOX (No. 70070)

**TUBE CUTTER 35, DURAMAG**

Proven pipe cutter for the precise cutting of pipes Ø 6–35 mm (1/4–1.3/8")



For copper, brass, aluminium, thin-walled steel pipes

**Application Benefits**

- Optimal for confined spaces
- Quick adjustment of the working area
- Spare cutter wheel in handle
- Cuts near to flares are possible
- Retractable internal pipe deburrer
- Rugged and robust



Model	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE CUTTER 35, 6–35 mm (1/4–1.3/8"), DURAMAG	0.255 kg	4	70027
TUBE CUTTER 35 DURAMAG display, 6 pcs.	1.700 kg	1	070027DB

**Handtool set "Prepare to Press"**

Set for preparing pressings



For preparing copper, brass and thin-walled steel pipes with Ø 6–35 mm (1/4–1.3/8") for subsequent pressings



Set (No. 1000002002) includes: TUBE CUTTER 35, Ø 6–35 mm (No. 70027), internal and external deburrer Ø 6–35 mm (No. 1500000237), permanent-marker "Prepare to Press" (No. 1500002640), ROBOX B2350 (No. 1500002641)

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Handtool set "Prepare to Press", 6–35 mm (1/4–1.3/8")	0.460 kg	1	1000002002

**TUBE CUTTER 35 INOX, DURAMAG**

Proven pipe cutter for the precise cutting of pipes Ø 6–35 mm (1/4–1.3/8")



For stainless steel pipes

**Application Benefits**

- Hardened, special cutter wheel made of high-alloyed steel
- External burr-free cutting
- Stainless steel guide rolls, cuts near flares possible
- Optimum use in tight places
- Quick adjustment of the working area
- Retractable pipe internal deburrer
- Rugged and robust



INOX

Model	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE CUTTER 35 INOX, 6–35 mm (1/4–1.3/8"), DURAMAG	0.255 kg	4	70055

**TUBE CUTTER 35 INOX with cutting wheels**

Pipe cutter for cutting stainless steel pipes with matching cutting wheels



TUBE CUTTER 35 INOX for cutting stainless steel pipes



INOX

Set (No. 1000002222) includes: TUBE CUTTER 35 INOX, Ø 6–35 mm, DURAMAG (No. 70055), cutter wheel for TUBE CUTTER 35, TUBE CUTTER 30 Pro and TUBE CUTTER 42 XL (No. 070056D), ROBOX B2350 (No. 1500002641)

Model	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE CUTTER 35 INOX with cutting wheels and ROBOX	0.500 kg	1	1000002222



### TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO

Proven pipe cutter for the precise cutting of pipes Ø 6–42 mm (1/4–1.5/8")



For copper, brass, aluminium, thin-walled steel pipes

#### Application Benefits

- Optimal for confined spaces
- Quick adjustment of the working area
- Spare cutter wheel in handle
- Cuts near to flares are possible
- Retractable internal pipe deburrer
- Rugged and robust



Model	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO, 6–42 mm (1/4–1.5/8")	0.545 kg	4	70029

### TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO INOX

Proven pipe cutter for the precise cutting of stainless steel pipes Ø 6–42 mm (1/4–1.5/8")

For cutting stainless steel pipes

#### Application Benefits

- Hardened, special cutter wheel made of high-alloyed steel
- External burr-free cutting
- Stainless steel guide rolls, cuts near flares possible
- Optimum use in tight places
- Quick adjustment of the working area
- Retractable pipe internal deburrer
- Rugged and robust



INOX

Model	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO INOX, 6–42 mm (1/4–1.5/8")	0.545 kg	1	70070

### TUBE CUTTER 42 XL

Proven pipe cutter for the precise cutting of pipes Ø 6–42 mm (1/4–1.5/8")

For copper, brass, aluminium, stainless steel and thin-walled steel pipes with a wall thickness of up to 1.2 mm

#### Application Benefits

- New cutter wheel: 20 × more cuts<sup>1</sup>
- Suitable for thin-walled pipes starting at a wall thickness of 0.5 mm
- Quick adjustment of the pipe diameter by easy turning of the adjustment knob
- Spare cutter wheel in handle compartment
- Retractable internal pipe deburrer

Model	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE CUTTER 42 XL, 6–42 mm (1/4–1.5/8")	0.500 kg	1	1000001748
Spare cutter wheel, 5 pcs.	0.020 kg	1	070056D



1) Stainless steel compared to TUBE CUTTER 42 Pro

### ROTRAC 28

High-precision pipe cutter Ø 3–28 mm (1/8–1.1/8")



For cutting copper, brass, aluminium and thin-walled steel pipes

#### Application Benefits

- Constant working radius
- Cast aluminium design
- Protection of the cutter wheel with the rolling stop
- Retractable internal deburrer and spare cutter wheel in handle
- Protected screw spindle—protection against dirt and jamming



Casing made in one cast

Stable and long-lasting

Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROTRAC 28, 3–28 mm (1/8–1.1/8")	0.220 kg	1	70010
ROTRAC 28 PLUS Chrome, Limited Edition	0.220 kg	1	1000000046
Spare axle	0.005 kg	1	70080
Spare cutter wheel INOX	0.002 kg	1	070007X
Spare cutter wheel Cu, Al, Br, 3 pcs.	0.020 kg	1	070007D

### ROTRAC 42

High-precision pipe cutter Ø 6–42 mm (1/4–1.5/8")



For cutting copper, brass, aluminium and thin-walled steel pipes

#### Application Benefits

- Constant working radius
- Cast aluminium design
- Protection of the cutter wheel with the rolling stop
- Retractable internal deburrer and spare cutter wheel in handle
- Protected screw spindle—protection against dirt and jamming



Casing made in one cast

Stable and long-lasting

Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROTRAC 42, 6–42 mm (1/4–1.5/8")	0.255 kg	1	70011
Spare axle	0.005 kg	1	70080
Spare cutter wheel INOX	0.002 kg	1	070007X
Spare cutter wheel Cu, Al, Br, 3 pcs.	0.020 kg	1	070007D

### MINICUT I PRO / II PRO

Copper pipe cutter Ø 3–22 mm (1/8–7/8")

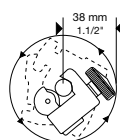


For cutting copper, brass, aluminium and thin-walled steel pipes

#### Application Benefits

- Compact design with small working radius 38 mm (1.1/2") I PRO and 42 mm (1.5/8") II PRO allows use in hard-to-reach places
- Effortless pressure control with the large knurled knob and compact design
- Two guide rollers with recess for cuts near flares
- Monoblock design allows precision

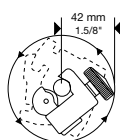
Ideal for maintenance and repair work!



No. 70401



No. 70402



No. 70402

Model	Weight	PU	No.
MINICUT I PRO, 3–16 mm (1/8–5/8")	0.115 kg	4	70401
MINICUT I PRO C, 3–16 mm (1/8–5/8")	0.120 kg	4	070401C
MINICUT II PRO, 6–22 mm (1/4–7/8")	0.125 kg	4	70402
Spare cutter wheel Cu, Br, Al, Fe, 5 pcs.	0.020 kg	1	070017D

### MINICUT 2000

Copper pipe cutter Ø 3–22 mm (1/8–7/8")



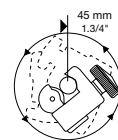
For cutting copper, brass, aluminium and thin-walled steel pipes

#### Application Benefits

- Compact design with small working radius 45 mm (1.3/4") allows use in hard-to-reach places
- Effortless pressure control with the large knurled knob and compact design
- Two guide rollers with recess for cuts near flares
- Ergonomic design of body and knob with seating surface for the hand during turning



No. 70105



Model	Weight	PU	No.
MINICUT 2000, 3–22 mm (1/8–7/8")	0.140 kg	4	70105
Spare axle	0.005 kg	1	70041
Spare cutter wheel Cu, Br, Al, Fe, 5 pcs.	0.020 kg	1	070017D

## Cutting

### Cutting metal, manual

#### MINI MAX

Copper pipe cutter Ø 3–28 mm (1/8–1.1/8")



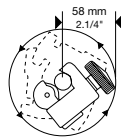
For cutting copper, brass, aluminium and thin-walled steel pipes

##### Application Benefits

- Compact design with very small working radius 58 mm (2.1/4") allows use in hard-to-reach places
- Effortless pressure control with the large knurled knob and compact design
- Two guide rollers with recess for cuts near flares
- Ergonomic design of body and knob with seating surface for the hand during turning



No. 70015



Model	Weight	PU	No.
MINI MAX, 3–28 mm (1/8–1.1/8")	0.270 kg	4	70015
Spare cutter wheel Cu, Br, Al, Fe, 5 pcs.	0.020 kg	1	070017D
Spare axle	0.005 kg	1	70041

#### TUBE CUTTER 30 PRO

Copper pipe cutter Ø 3–30 mm (1/8–1.1/4")

For cutting copper, brass, aluminium and thin-walled steel pipes

##### Application Benefits

- Two guide rollers with recess for cuts near flares
- Retractable internal deburrer and spare cutter wheel in handle



Model	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE CUTTER 30 PRO, 3–30 mm (1/8–1.1/4")	0.305 kg	4	71019
Spare cutter wheel Cu, Br, Al, Fe, 5 pcs.	0.020 kg	1	070017D
Spare axle	0.005 kg	1	70041

#### TUBE CUTTER 50

Copper pipe cutter Ø 12–50 mm (1/2–2")

For cutting copper, brass, aluminium and thin-walled steel pipes

##### Application Benefits

- Two guide rollers with recess for cuts near flares
- Retractable internal deburrer and spare cutter wheel in handle

##### Technical Data

Working area	Ø 12–50 mm (1/2–2")
Cutting depth	1.2 mm
Suitable for	Cu, brass, Al, thin-walled steel pipes



Model	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE CUTTER 50, 12–50 mm (1/2–2")	0.520 kg	1	70065
Spare axle	0.010 kg	1	70006

## Automatic pipe cutter

### Telescopic pipe cutter Ø 6-127 mm (1/4-5")

For cutting copper, brass, aluminium and thin-walled steel pipes as well as sound-insulated pipes

#### Application Benefits

- Retractable internal deburrer and spare cutter wheel in handle
- Monoblock design
- Quick adjustment with the ratchet telescopic guide with automatic spring-driven release
- Self-clamping prevents release due to quick adjustment during the cutting process



No. 70030

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Automatic pipe cutter Size 1, 6-67 mm (1/4-2.5/8")	0.755 kg	1	70030
Automatic pipe cutter Size 2, 50-127 mm (2-5")	1.875 kg	1	70142
Spare blade for GRATFIX HSS Size 1, Universal	0.005 kg	10	21652
Spare internal pipe deburrer complete Size 1	0.005 kg	1	750004100

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Spare axle Size 1	0.020 kg	1	70042
Spare cutter wheel for Automatic pipe cutter Size 2, 2 pcs.	0.020 kg	1	070057D
Spare cutter wheel Cu, Br, Al, Fe, 5 pcs.	0.020 kg	1	070017D

## ROSLICE

### Copper pipe cutter Ø 12-22 mm (1/2-7/8")

#### Application Benefits

- Quick cutting of copper pipes with less turns
- No deformation of the pipe: self-clamping and self-alignment
- Less space required, ideal for hard-to-reach places
- Reliable hold with the non-slip surface



#### Ergonomic form

Less space needed, ideal for hard-to-reach places

#### Non-slip surface

Reliable grip

#### Indicates rotating direction

Quick cutting with just a few turns

#### Self-clamping and self-alignment

Prevents the deformation of the pipe



Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROSLICE, 12 mm	0.240 kg	1	88812
ROSLICE, 15 mm	0.230 kg	1	88815
ROSLICE, 18 mm	0.260 kg	1	88818
ROSLICE, 22 mm	0.250 kg	1	88822
ROSLICE, 3/4"	0.240 kg	1	88832
Spare cutter wheel, 12 mm (1/2"), 5 pcs.	0.036 kg	1	088840D
Spare cutter wheel, 15 mm and 22 mm (5/8 and 7/8"), 5 pcs.	0.035 kg	1	088841D
Spare cutter wheel, 18 mm, (1/2-3/4"), 5 pcs.	0.037 kg	1	088842D

Pipe cutting possible near the wall



## Cutting

### Cutting metal, manual

#### Chain pipe cutter

For pipes Ø 20–100 mm (3/4–4")

For cutting copper, brass, aluminium and thin-walled steel pipes as well as sound-insulated pipes

##### Application Benefits

- Ideal for working in confined spaces, e.g. parallel-running pipes
- Robust chain with 15 mini cutter wheels, two-step adjustment, chrome-plated with plastic covered handles



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Chain pipe cutter, 20–100 mm (7/8–4")	0.570 kg	1	70285
Spare cutter wheel chain, 20–100 mm (7/8–4")	0.180 kg	1	70286

#### TUBE CUTTER INOX

Ratchet telescopic pipe cutter for the precise cutting of stainless steel pipes Ø 6–60 mm (1/4–2.3/8")

For cutting stainless steel pipes

##### Application Benefits

- Quick adjustment with the ratchet telescopic guide with automatic spring-driven release

12 × ball bearings!

INOX



Model	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE CUTTER INOX, 6–60 mm (1/4–2.3/8")	0.305 kg	1	70340
Spare cutter wheel, 2 pcs.	0.020 kg	1	70341

#### TUBE CUTTER 30 PRO INOX

Stainless steel pipe cutter for the precise cutting of stainless steel pipes Ø 3–30 mm (1/8–1.1/4")

For cutting stainless steel and thin-walled steel pipes

##### Application Benefits

- Retractable internal deburrer and spare cutter wheel in handle
- Two guide rollers with recess for cuts near flares



INOX



Model	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE CUTTER 30 PRO INOX, 3–30 mm (1/8–1.1/4")	0.305 kg	1	71085
Spare axle	0.005 kg	1	70041
Spare cutter wheel, 5 pcs.	0.020 kg	1	070056D

#### TUBE CUTTER CSST

Pipe cutter for the precise cutting of corrugated INOX pipes 8–42 mm (5/16–1.5/8")

For cutting INOX corrugated pipes with a wall thickness of up to 0.2 mm

##### Application Benefits

- Stability provided by two wide rubber rollers
- Quick adjustment to the pipe diameter
- Spare cutter wheel in handle compartment



Model	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE CUTTER CSST, 8–42 mm (5/16–1.5/8")	0.500 kg	1	1000001747
Spare cutter wheel, CSST pipe, 5 pcs.	0.010 kg	1	1000002077



## ENORM 4"

### Steel pipe cutter Ø 60-115 mm (2-4")

#### Application Benefits

- Wide rollers for secure guiding of cutter wheel on pipe
- Easy pressure control for optimum force transmission on to the pipe
- Long service life with the hardened cutter wheel made of high-alloyed steel
- Burr-free cutting allows immediate thread cutting



Model	Weight	PU	No.
ENORM, 60-115 mm (2-4")	7.105 kg	1	70060
Spare axle, 60-115 mm (2-4")	0.005 kg	1	70064
Spare cutter wheel, 60-115 mm (2-4"), 2 pcs.	0.020 kg	1	070061D

Handle (included in delivery)



## SUPER 1.1/4" and 2"

### Stainless steel pipe cutter Ø 10-60 mm (1/4-2")

#### Application Benefits

- Wide rollers for secure guiding of cutter wheel on pipe
- Easy pressure control for optimum force transmission on to the pipe
- Long service life with the hardened cutter wheel made of high-alloyed steel
- Burr-free cutting allows immediate thread cutting

Precise cutting of stainless steel pipes



INOX

Model	Weight	No.
SUPER, 10-42 mm (1/4-1.1/4")	1.040 kg	70040
SUPER, 10-60 mm (1/4-2")	2.155 kg	70045
Spare cutter wheel, 10-42 mm (3/8-1.1/4"), 3 pcs.	0.020 kg	070046D
Spare axle, 10-42 mm (1/4-1.1/4")	0.005 kg	701011500
Spare cutter wheel, 10-60 mm (1/4-2"), 3 pcs.	0.020 kg	070051D
Spare axle, 10-60 mm (1/4-2")	0.005 kg	70053

Model	Weight	No.
SUPER INOX, 10-42 mm (3/8-1.5/8")	1.140 kg	70086
SUPER INOX, 10-60 mm (3/8-2.3/8")	2.155 kg	70087
Spare cutter wheel, 10-42 mm (3/8-1.5/8"), 2 pcs.	0.020 kg	070088D
Spare axle, 10-42 mm (3/8-1.5/8")	0.005 kg	701011500
Spare cutter wheel, 10-60 mm (3/8-2.3/8"), 2 pcs.	0.020 kg	070089D
Spare axle, 10-60 mm (3/8-2.3/8")	0.005 kg	70053

## Cutting

### Cutting plastic / MLP, manual

#### TUBE CUTTER 35 MSR / 42 PRO MSR / 42 PRO PVC

**Proven pipe cutter for the precise cutting of pipes  
Ø 6–42 mm (1/4–1.1/4")**



TUBE CUTTER 35 MLP and 42 PRO MLP for multi-layer composite pipes TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO PVC for PVC pipes

#### Application Benefits

- Space-saving work, also in confined spaces, uniform, small working radius of 123 mm
- Right-angled and burr-free cutting, precise telescopic guidance
- Fast and simple adjustment of the working range due to the feed being synchronised with the feeder rotation
- Optimum, fatigue-free operation with the optimised ergonomic handle
- Only one tool for cutting and deburring due to integrated, retractable internal pipe deburrer
- Spare cutter wheel in the handle

#### Technical Data

TUBE CUTTER 35 MSR 6–35 mm (1/4–1.3/8")

TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO MSR 6–42 mm (1/4–1.5/8")

TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO PVC 6–42 mm (1/4–1.5/8")

Model	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE CUTTER 35 MSR, 6–35 mm (1/4–1.3/8"), DURAMAG	0.255 kg	4	70108
Spare cutter wheel TUBE CUTTER 35/42 MSR, 5 pcs.	0.020 kg	1	070188D



No. 70108

Model	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO MSR, 6–42 mm (1/4–1.5/8")	0.550 kg	1	70109
TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO PVC, 6–42 mm (1/4–1.5/8")	0.550 kg	4	70072
Spare cutter wheel TUBE CUTTER 42 PVC, 3 pcs.	0.030 kg	1	070028D

#### TUBE CUTTER 67 / 125 / 168 PL Automatic

**Telescopic ratchet pipe cutter Ø 6–168 mm (1/4–6.5/8")**



For precise cutting of PP, PE, PEX, PB and PVDF pipes as well as sound-insulated drain pipes

#### Application Benefits

- Maximum strength with the monoblock aluminium construction
- Optimum, fatigue-free operation with the ergonomically optimised metal handle
- Fast adjustment to the outer tube diameter with the telescopic ratchet guide
- Fast opening with automatic retraction
- Internal pipe deburrer retracts into cutter body
- Hardened, specially sharpened cutter wheels

#### Technical Data

Working area	Ø 6–168 mm (1/4–6.5/8")
Material	DURAMAG magnesium
Suitable for	PE, PP, PEX, PB, PVDF, sound-insulated drain pipes

Removable internal pipe deburrer

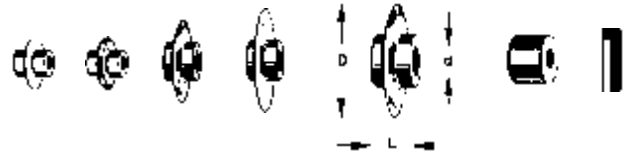


No. 70033

Model	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE CUTTER PL Automatic, 6–67 mm (1/4–2.5/8")	0.700 kg	4	70031
TUBE CUTTER PL Automatic, 50–125 mm (2–5")	1.600 kg	1	70032
TUBE CUTTER PL Automatic, 110–168 mm (4–6.5/8")	1.700 kg	1	70033

## Pipe cutters, cutting wheels and spare parts

Only original ROTHENBERGER cutting wheels made of high-alloyed hardened steel guarantee an exact, right-angled cut



Pipe cutter type	Model for pipe-Ø	No.	Cutting wheel No.	Sizes d / L / D mm	Cutting depth mm	Spare axle No.	Ø mm Length mm Thread	Spare roller No.	Deburring blade No.	Application area
MINICUT I PRO	3-16 mm	70401	070017D	4.8/5.9/18.5	3.0	70041	4.7/14/M3	70023	—	Copper pipe (Cu), brass pipe (Ms), aluminium pipe (Al), thin-walled steel pipe (Fe), PVC hard plastic pipe, plastic-coated pipe
MINICUT II PRO	6-22 mm	70402	070017D	4.8/5.9/18.5	3.0	70041	4.7/14/M3	70023	—	
MINICUT 2000	3-22 mm	70105	070017D	4.8/5.9/18.5	3.0	70041	4.7/14/M3	—	—	
MINIMAX	3-28 mm	70015	070017D	4.8/5.9/18.5	3.0	70041	4.7/14/M3	—	—	Copper pipe (Cu), brass pipe (Ms), aluminium pipe (Al), thin-walled steel pipe (Fe), PVC hard plastic pipe, plastic-coated pipe
TUBE CUTTER 30 PRO	3-30 mm	71019	070017D	4.8/5.9/18.5	3.0	70041	4.7/14/M3	70067	—	
TUBE CUTTER 35 + 35 C	6-35 mm	070027(C)	070017D	4.8/5.9/18.5	3.0	70041	4.7/14/M3	70067	21652	
TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO	6-42 mm	70029	070017D	4.8/5.9/18.5	3.0	70041	4.7/14/M3	70067	21652	Copper pipe (Cu), brass pipe (Ms), aluminium pipe (Al), thin-walled steel pipe (Fe), PVC hard plastic pipe, plastic-coated pipe
TUBE CUTTER 35 MSR	6-35 mm	70108	070188D	4.8/5.9/19.3	4.0	70041	4.7/14/M3	70067	21652	
TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO MSR	6-42 mm	70109	070188D	4.8/5.9/19.3	4.0	70041	4.7/14/M3	70067	21652	
TUBE CUTTER 50	12-50 mm	70065	070017D	4.8/5.9/18.5	3.0	70006	4.7/16/M4	—	—	Multi-layered composite pipe
AUTOMATIC pipe cutter Size 1	6-67 mm	70030	070017D	4.8/5.9/18.5	3.0	70042	4.7/16/M4	—	21652	Cu, Ms, Al, Fe thin-walled
AUTOMATIC pipe cutter Size 1	6-67 mm	70031	070028D	4.8/5.9/23.6	7.0	70042	4.7/16/M4	—	21652	PE, PP, VPE, PB and PVDF pipes
AUTOMATIC pipe cutter Size 2	50-127 mm	70142	070057D	8.0/14.0/29.0	7.0	751004200	7.9/23.5/1/4"	—	21652	thin-walled Cu, Ms, Al, Fe
AUTOMATIC pipe cutter Size 2	50-127 mm	70032	055054D	8.0/13.0/40.0	13.0	751004200	7.9/23.5/1/4"	—	21652	PE, PP, VPE, PB and PVDF pipes
AUTOMATIC pipe cutter Size 2	50-127 mm	70032	055053D	8.0/13.0/30.5	8.0	751004200	7.9/23.5/1/4"	—	21652	thin-walled PP pipes
AUTOMATIC pipe cutter Size 2	50-127 mm	70032	055074D	8.0/11.0/45.0	16.0	751004200	7.9/23.5/1/4"	—	21652	PE, PP, VPE, PB and PVDF pipes
AUTOMATIC pipe cutter Size 3	100-168 mm	70033	055074D	8.0/11.0/45.0	16.0	751004200	7.9/23.5/1/4"	—	21652	PE, PP, VPE, PB and PVDF pipes
AUTOMATIC pipe cutter Size 3	100-168 mm	70033	055053D	8.0/11.0/30.5	8.6	751004200	7.9/23.5/1/4"	—	21652	thin-walled PP pipes
TUBE CUTTER 28	3-28 mm	70010	070007D	4.8/3.0/16.0	2.5	70080 + 70081	4.7/9/SR	80679	—	Cu, Ms, Al, Fe thin-walled
TUBE CUTTER 42	3-42 mm	70011	070007D	4.8/3.0/16.0	2.5	70080 + 70081	4.7/9/SR	80679	—	Cu, Ms, Al, Fe thin-walled
TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO PVC	6-42 mm	70072	070028D	4.8/5.9/23.6	7.0	70041	4.7/14/M3	70067	—	PE, PP, VPE, PB and PVDF pipes
Steel pipe cutter SUPER	3/8-1.1/4"	70040	070046D	7.5/14.0/25.7	5.5	701011500	7.4/30/—	70047	—	Steel pipe (Fe)
Steel pipe cutter SUPER	3/8-2"	70045	070051D	9.0/17.0/31.5	6.0	70053	8.9/35/—	70052	—	Steel pipe (Fe)
Steel pipe cutter ENORM	2-4"	70060	070061D	9.7/20.0/41.0	8.0	70064	9.4/52/—	70063	—	Steel pipe (Fe)
TUBE CUTTER 30 PRO INOX	3-30 mm	71085	070056D	4.8/5.9/18.5	5.5	70041	4.7/14/M3	70068	—	Stainless steel pipe
TUBE CUTTER INOX	10-54 mm	70340	70341	5.0/21.0/30.0	3.5	753000700	4.7/14/M3	70068	21652	Stainless steel pipe
TUBE CUTTER 35 INOX	6-35 mm	70055	070056D	4.8/5.9/18.5	4.0	70041	4.7/14/M3	70068	21652	Stainless steel pipe
TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO INOX	6-42 mm	70070	070056D	4.8/5.9/18.5	4.0	70041	4.7/14/M3	70068	21652	Stainless steel pipe
SUPER INOX	3/8-1.1/4"	70086	070088D	4.8/5.9/19.3	4.0	701011500	7.4/30/—	70047	—	Stainless steel pipe
SUPER INOX	3/8-2"	70087	070089D	9.0/19.0/31.5	7.0	70053	7.4/35/—	70052	—	Stainless steel pipe
Chain pipe cutter	100 mm	70285	—	4.0/3.8/17.8	3.0	—	—	70286	70286	Cu, Ms, Al, Fe thin-walled



## Cutting

### Cutting plastic / MLP, manual

#### ROCUT Plastic Pro

##### One tool, two pipe diameters

The pipe cutter ROCUT Plastic Pro cuts PE, PP and PVC pipes. It cuts the pipe right angled, quickly and with only a few turns.

##### Application Benefits

- One tool can cut two pipe diameters and three different sizes are available
- Cut pipes with a wall thickness of up to 3.5 mm
- Requires only little working area and allows work in confined spaces

##### Technical Data

Working area	Ø 15–50 mm
Cutting depth	2–3.5 mm
Suitable for	PP, PE, PVC

1

##### Two diameters

One tool for two diameters

##### Cassette for spare blade

Practical storage for replacement cutting sheets



##### Hinge

Easy to set up on the pipe

##### Cutting blade

Optimally placed for straight cut

Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROCUT Plastic Pro, 15–22 mm	0.340 kg	1	1000003051
ROCUT Plastic Pro, 32–40 mm	0.540 kg	1	1000003052
ROCUT Plastic Pro, 40–50 mm	0.540 kg	1	1000003106



## ROCUT 42 Twin Cut

Shear for cutting all common plastic pipes with a diameter of 0–42 mm (0–1.5/8")

With the ROCUT 42 Twin Cut you can cut faster, clean and straight and with even less effort on all common plastic pipes up to 42 mm (0–1.5/8").

### Application Benefits

- Combines due to its unique function two shears: pipes can be cut in the one cut or ratchet cut function
- Direct cut function: Pipes up to 20 mm can be cut directly with one stroke
- Ratchet cut function: if the pipe dimension is too large or the material too thick for a one cut, the shear automatically switches into the ratchet mode

### Technical Data

Working area direct cut	Ø 0–20 mm
Working area ratchet cut	Ø 20–42 mm
Blade	V-Contour, PTFE coated
Suitable for	PP, PE, PEX, PB, PVDF



Powerful cutting with the ratchet function.

With the one cut function pipes can be cut 80 % faster. You also save time since little calibration is needed.<sup>1</sup>



Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROCUT 42 Twin Cut, 0–42 mm (0–1.5/8")	0.550 kg	1	1000003011
Spare blade, 0–42 mm (0–1.5/8")	0.120 kg	1	1000003104

<sup>1</sup>) Internally tested. In comparison to the previous ROCUT TC 42 with a 16 mm pipe.

## ROCUT TC 42 Professional

Shear for cutting all common plastic pipes with a diameter of Ø 0–42 mm (0–1.5/8")



With the ROCUT 42 TC Professional you can cut faster, clean and straight and with even less effort on all common plastic pipes up to Ø 42mm (1.5/8").

### Application Benefits

- Minimum effort during cutting
- Precise right-angled cuts
- Pin-point precision without deformation
- Precise pressure transfer and guided cutter feed
- Automatic, controlled opening of the blade at the push of a button
- Secure grip with the rubberised handles
- Shear arms lockable in transport position

### Technical Data

Working area	Ø 0–42 mm (0–1.5/8")
Suitable for	PP, PE, PEX, PB, PVDF

1



Rust-free steel blade with V-edge



Ideally meshed cutting curve



Shear arms lockable in transport position



### Model

ROCUT TC 42 Professional, 0–42 mm (0–1.5/8")

### Weight

0.447 kg

### PU

4

### No.

52000

**ROCUT TC 32**

Shear for cutting all common plastic pipes with a diameter of  $\varnothing 0-32$  mm (0-1.1/4")

Manual plastic pipe shear for cutting PP-, PE-, PEX-, PB- and PVDF pipes

**Application Benefits**

- Stainless steel blade with V-edge: pin-point precision without deformation
- Minimum effort: ideally meshed cutting curve
- Wide pipe support: Precise right-angled cuts
- Release the lever with the push of a button: Automatic and controlled opening of the blade
- Transport lock: For better transportation shear arms can be locked after cutting



Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROCUT TC 32, 0-32 mm (0-1.1/4")	0.220 kg	4	52040

**ROCUT TC 50 Professional**

Plastic pipe shears up to  $\varnothing 0-50$  mm (0-2")

For precise cutting of PP, PE, PEX, PB, PVC, PVDF and MLP pipes

**Application Benefits**

- Minimum effort during cutting
- Precise right-angled cuts
- Pin-point precision without deformation
- Precise pressure transfer and guided cutter feed
- Automatic, controlled opening of the blade at the push of a button
- Secure grip with the rubberised handles
- Shear arms lockable in transport position



Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROCUT TC 50 Professional, 0-50 mm (0-2")	0.600 kg	6	52010

**ROCUT TC 63 Professional**

Plastic pipe shears up to  $\varnothing 0-63$  mm (0-2.1/2")

For precise cutting of PP, PE, PEX, PB, PVC, PVDF and MLP pipes

**Application Benefits**

- Minimum effort during cutting
- Precise right-angled cuts
- Pin-point precision without deformation
- Precise pressure transfer and guided cutter feed
- Automatic, controlled opening of the blade at the push of a button
- Secure grip with the rubberised handles
- Shear arms lockable in transport position



Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROCUT TC 63 Professional, 0-63 mm (0-2.1/2")	0.700 kg	6	52030

## Cutting

### Cutting plastic / MLP, manual

#### ROCUT TC 75 Professional

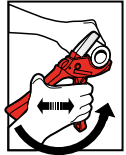
Manual plastic pipe shear for cutting PP-, PE-, PEX-, PB- and PVDF pipes



Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROCUT TC 75 Professional, 0-75 mm (0-3")	1.600 kg	1	52015

#### ROCUT TC 26

Manual plastic pipe shear for cutting PP-, PE-, PEX-, PB- and PVDF pipes



Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROCUT TC 26, 0-26 mm (0-1")	0.370 kg	4	52005

#### ROCUT PS 35

Manual plastic pipe shear for cutting PP-, PE-, PEX-, PB- and PVDF pipes



Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROCUT PS 35, 6-35 mm (1/4-1.3/8")	0.740 kg	4	55005

#### ROCUT 26/42 S adjustable

Manual plastic pipe shear for cutting PP-, PE-, PEX-, PB- and PVDF pipes



Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROCUT 26/42 S, 6-42 mm (1/4-1.5/8")	0.950 kg	1	55015



No. 55006



No. 52041



No. 52042



No. 52011



No. 52031



No. 52016



No. 1000003104

#### Accessories

	Weight	PU	No.
Spare blade for ROCUT 35 S, 6-35 mm (1/4-1.3/8")	0.030 kg	1	55006
Spare blade for ROCUT 32 S, 0-32 mm (0-1.1/4")	0.120 kg	1	52041
Spare blade for ROCUT TC 42, 0-42 mm (0-1.5/8")	0.120 kg	1	52042
Spare blade for ROCUT TC 50, 0-50 mm (0-2")	0.120 kg	1	52011
Spare blade for ROCUT TC 63, 0-63 mm (0-2.1/2")	0.130 kg	1	52031
Spare blade for ROCUT TC 75 Professional, 0-75 mm (0-3")	0.190 kg	6	52016
Spare blade for ROCUT 42 Twin Cut, 0-42 mm (0-1.5/8")	0.120 kg	1	1000003104

**ROCUT 110 set****Cutting and chamfering tool for right-angled cutting and chamfering (15°), Ø 32–110 mm**

Suitable for thin and thick-walled PVC, PE, PP, PEX, PB and PVDF pipes, as well as sound-insulated drain pipes. Utmost precision in a single operation.

**Application Benefits**

- Only one tool required for cutting, chamfering and deburring
- Extremely long service life with optimum cutting geometry
- Special accessories for PE, PP, PEX, PB and sound-insulated pipes
- Uniform chamfering of the entire pipe circumference
- Continuously adjustable pipe clamping pressure
- Integrated internal deburrer is stored in the handle
- Pipe cutting also possible without chamfering, as cutter blade shaft can be mounted with 180° offset

**RO  
CASE**

ROCUT 110 with cutter wheel  
(No. 54950) (special accessories)



Set (No. 55035) includes: ROCUT 110 (No. 55020), internal deburrer (No. 55018), 2 × clamping set 50 and 75mm, cutter blade shaft with automatic copying and HM cutter blade inserts 7.5mm (No. 54960), ROCASE inlay (No. 1300005864), ROCASE 4414 red w/o inlay (No. 1300003541)

Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROCUT 110 set, 50, 75, 110 mm (2–4")	3.900 kg	1	55035

**ROCUT 160 set****Cutting and chamfering tool for right-angled cutting and chamfering (15°), Ø 110–160 mm**

Suitable for thin and thick-walled PVC, PE, PP, PEX, PB and PVDF pipes, as well as sound-insulated drain pipes. Utmost precision in a single operation.

**Application Benefits**

- Only one tool required for cutting, chamfering and deburring
- Extremely long service life with optimum cutting geometry
- Special accessories for PE, PP, PEX, PB and sound-insulated pipes
- Uniform chamfering of the entire pipe circumference
- Continuously adjustable pipe clamping pressure
- Integrated internal deburrer is stored in the handle
- Pipe cutting also possible without chamfering, as cutter blade shaft can be mounted with 180° offset

**RO  
CASE**

ROCUT 160 with cutter blade



Set (No. 55063) includes: ROCUT 160 (No. 55030), internal deburrer (No. 55018), 2 × clamping sets, cutter blade shaft with automatic copying and, HM cutter blade insert 12.5mm (No. 55019), ROCASE inlay (No. 1300005864), ROCASE 4414 red w/o inlay (No. 1300003541)

Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROCUT 160 set, 110, 125, 160 mm (4–6")	5.600 kg	1	55063

### Clamping set ROCUT 110

**Basic unit Ø 32–110 mm**

For use with clamping sets Ø 32–100 mm, without internal deburrer, with standard cutter blade shaft and cutter blade

ROCUT 110 with cutter wheel  
(No. 54950) (special accessories)



Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROCUT 110, Basic unit, 32–110 mm	2.450 kg	1	55020
Clamping set for ROCUT 110, 32 mm, 2 semi-circular segments	0.330 kg	1	55026
Clamping set for ROCUT 110, 40 mm, 2 semi-circular segments	0.300 kg	1	55027
Clamping set for ROCUT 110, 50 mm, 2 semi-circular segments	0.290 kg	1	55025
Clamping set for ROCUT 110, 56 mm, 2 semi-circular segments	0.270 kg	1	55024
Clamping set for ROCUT 110, 63 mm, 2 semi-circular segments	0.220 kg	1	55023
Clamping set for ROCUT 110, 75 mm, 2 semi-circular segments	0.210 kg	1	55022
Clamping set for ROCUT 110, 80 mm, 2 semi-circular segments	0.170 kg	1	55047
Clamping set for ROCUT 110, 90 mm, 2 semi-circular segments	0.150 kg	1	55021
Clamping set for ROCUT 110, 100 mm	0.110 kg	1	55048

### Clamping set ROCUT 160

**Basic unit Ø 110–160 mm**

Cutter blade shaft with automatic copying and cutter blade, for use with clamping sets Ø 110–140 mm, without internal deburrer

ROCUT 160 with cutter blade



Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROCUT 160, Basic unit, 110–160 mm	3.450 kg	1	55030
Clamping set for ROCUT 160, 110 mm, 2 semi-circular segments	0.310 kg	1	55033
Clamping set for ROCUT 160, 125 mm, 2 semi-circular segments	0.250 kg	1	55032
Clamping set for ROCUT 160, 140 mm, 2 semi-circular segments	0.180 kg	1	55031

## HM-cutter clade inserts

### ROCUT 110 and ROCUT 160

Parting and chamfering system tool for right-angled, flat parting and chamfering

#### Application Benefits

- Accessory for ROCUT 110 / 160

#### Technical Data

Working area	Ø32–160 mm
Suitable for	PVDF, PVC, PP, PEX, PE, PB



No. 54960



No. 54961

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Cutter blade shaft for ROCUT 110/160, 7.5 mm	0.111 kg	1	54960
Cutter blade shaft for ROCUT 110/160, 12.5 mm	0.120 kg	1	54961
Spare HM cutter blade 15°, 7.5 mm	0.010 kg	1	55029
Spare HM cutter blade 15°, 12.5 mm	0.020 kg	1	55019



With automatic copying



## Cutter wheels

### ROCUT 110 and ROCUT 160

Parting and chamfering system tool for right-angled, flat parting and chamfering

#### Application Benefits

- Accessory for ROCUT 110 / 160

#### Technical Data

Working area	Ø32–160 mm
Suitable for	PVDF, PVC, PP, PEX, PE, PB



No. 54950

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Cutter blade shaft with cutter wheel for ROCUT	0.130 kg	1	54950
Spare cutter wheel 2 pcs.	0.010 kg	1	055053D
Spare cutter wheel 3 pcs.	0.020 kg	1	055054D
Spare cutter wheel 2 pcs.	0.020 kg	1	055074D



No. 055053D

No. 055054D

No. 055074D



**PIPECUT mini**

The PIPECUT mini is a real all-rounder. It cuts copper, steel, stainless steel, plastic, multilayer composite pipes as well as profiles, mounting rails and threaded rods. The PIPECUT mini can be used stationary in the workshop and at the same time mobile on the construction site. The machine is powered by a CAS battery, which can be used to power 200 other machines from 20 different manufacturers.



**Technical Data**

Working area	Ø 0-110 mm (0-4")
System battery	CAS
Idle speed (min-max)	0-4.150/min
Sound pressure level	92 dB(A)
Sound power level (LwA)	103 dB(A)
Cutting depth	45 mm
Suitable for	Copper, MLP, steel, cast iron

For new installations and maintenance in the HVAC and industry sector

**Application Benefits**

- Copper, plastic, C-steel, cast iron or stainless steel can be reliably cut in an 90 degree angle up to a pipe diameter of 110mm
- Cut mounting rails or threaded bolts—easy and fast
- Transform the PIPECUT mini into a circular saw, into a plunge saw or into a cross-cutting saw
- Three new, high-quality saw blades
- Stationary and mobile use
- CAS battery system for maximum independence

**Powerful 18V battery**

Up to 140 cuts with just one battery charge (18V/4.0Ah, C-steel Ø42mm)

**Additional high quality, fire-resistant bag**

For absorbing shaving

**Extra contact surface with ball bearing**

For rotating and for cutting pipes over Ø 42 and up to 110mm

**Additional notch**

For cutting threaded bolts

**Brushless Motor**

For wear-free work and longer machine life

**Three new high quality saw blades**

For a precise cutting performance

**Convertible guide rail**

For using the PIPECUT mini as circular saw, plunge saw or cross-cutting saw

Copper, plastic, C-steel, cast iron or stainless steel can be cut up to a pipe diameter of 110mm.



Transform the PIPECUT mini into a circular saw, into a plunge saw or into a cross-cutting saw.



Clamp function enables fastest cutting performance for different materials.



**PIPECUT mini sets**

All sets includes: PIPECUT mini baretool, DURACUT Uni saw blade, pipe support stand and ROCASE 6427 with inlay



Cross cut guide rail (No. 1500003694) for cutting plates optionally available



Set (No. 1000003165) includes: PIPECUT mini bare tool, cross cut guide rail (No. 1500003693), 1 × RO BP18/4, 4.0 Ah 18 V battery (No. 1000001653), RO BC14/36 charger, 230 V (No. 1000001654), instruction manual, ROCASE 6427

Model	Weight	PU	No.
PIPECUT mini bare tool with universal saw blade	5.400 kg	1	1000003374
PIPECUT mini inclusive battery charger, 1 × 4.0Ah battery	6.200 kg	1	1000003165
PIPECUT mini inclusive battery charger and cross cut guide rail, 1 × 4.0 Ah battery	6.800 kg	1	1000003398
DURACUT Uni, universal saw blade	0.100 kg	1	1500003621
DURACUT St, steel saw blade	0.100 kg	1	1500003673
DURACUT X, stainless steel saw blade	0.100 kg	1	1500003674
Cross cut guide rail for PIPECUT mini	0.400 kg	1	1500003694
Pipe support stand for PIPECUT mini	0.190 kg	1	1500003693

**Batteries and charger**

Model	Weight	PU	No.
RO BP18/2, 2.0 Ah 18 V	0.420 kg	1	1000001652
RO BP18/4, 4.0 Ah 18 V	0.575 kg	1	1000001653
RO BP18/4, 4.0 Ah 18 V, Li-HD	0.515 kg	1	1000002548
RO BP18/8, 8.0 Ah 18 V, Li-HD	0.915 kg	1	1000002549
RO BC14/36 charger, 230 V	0.580 kg	1	1000001654

## Cutting

### Cutting metal and plastic / MLP, manual

#### ROBO SUPER

Suitable for sawing different materials

- Minimizes risks: safety handle with exact guidance
- Room for spare blades in holder
- Optimum saw blade tensioning: quick tensioning device with fine adjustment integrated in handle
- Ideal for cutting in confined spaces: 90° rotatable



Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROBO SUPER SW 300 with HSSE 4 Plus saw blade	0.680 kg	1	71206

#### Metal saw arch

- Solid design with robust holder
- With cross-slotted squared clamping elements
- Reliable captive blade holding pin
- Firm wooden handle

Cross-slotted squared clamping piece



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Metal saw frame without saw blade, 300 mm	0.530 kg	1	300013

#### Hand saw blade HSSE 4 PLUS

##### Bimetal hand saw blade

Highly flexible spring band steel with fused HSSE cutter

##### Application Benefits

- Highest flexibility with extremely hard teeth
- Hardness approx. 65 HRC: Average service life 4 times longer
- Risk of breakage significantly reduced even under extreme operational demands
- Precise cutting with individual tooth setting

#### ROBO MINI

Suitable for sawing different materials

- Handle with ergonomic form enables powerful sawing in tight spaces
- Large dimension tightening screw



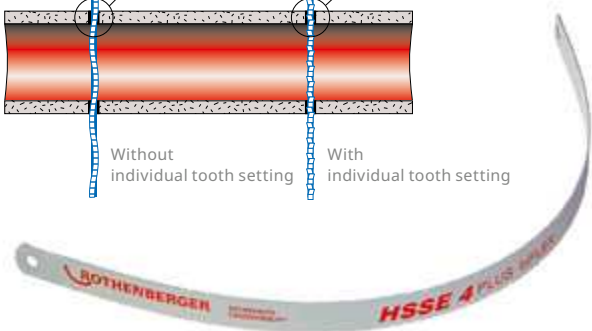
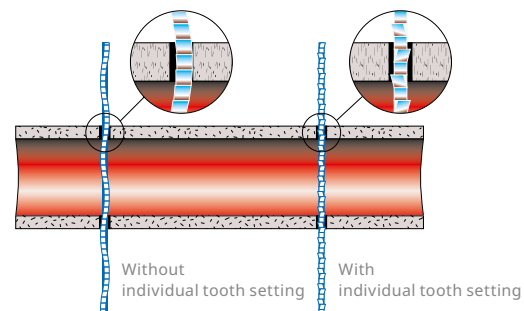
Model	Weight	PU	No.
Saw blade for PUK metal, 150 mm / 32 tpi	0.020 kg	12	71217

#### Saw blades for UNI small saw PUK

For sawing all materials, small and handy, good cutting performance



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Saw blade for PUK 150 mm / 14 ZpZ	0.020 kg	12	71216
Saw blade for PUK saw metal, 150 mm / 32 tpi	0.020 kg	12	71217



Model	Weight	PU	No.
HSSE 4 Plus bimetal, 300 mm	0.020 kg	100	71213

Hand saw blades with single offset teeth optimally cut the hand saw blade free. Jamming in the workpiece is prevented. Therefore, the working rhythm is maintained, less effort is needed and there is a higher cutting performance.

## Universal internal and external Deburrer

### Quick and easy deburring $\varnothing 4-54$ mm (1/8-2")

For copper, steel and stainless steel pipes, with polished cutting blade made of hardened special steel; smooth running

#### Application Benefits

- Time saving: Inner and outer deburring allows you to work more efficiently when installing pipes
- Energy saving: Ergonomic design ensures accurate and burr-free deburring without much effort



No. 11006



No. 150000237



No. 150000236

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Internal and external deburrer, 6-35 mm (1/4-1.3/8")	0.100 kg	1	150000237
Internal and external deburrer INOX, 10-54 mm (3/8-2")	0.390 kg	1	150000236
Internal and external deburrer Cu, MPL, 4-36 mm (1/8-1.3/8")	0.030 kg	1	11006

## Deburring adapter

Adaptor for the use of the internal and external deburring with portable screwdriver or drill

#### Application Benefits

- User-friendly solution for deburring pipes internal and external
- Saves time
- Precise, burr-free deburring without effort

Best deburring results at low speed, 800 rpm at the most!



Drive shaft

For the deburring with portable screwdriver or drill

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Deburrer adaptor I for 150000237	0.160 kg	1	11044
Deburrer adaptor II for 150000236	0.280 kg	1	11045



## Cutting

### Deburring, chamfering and calibration

#### GRATFIX HSS

For deburring edges and pipes, as well as steel, aluminium, brass, copper, cast-iron and plastic plates

##### Application Benefits

- Replaceable blades
- GRATFIX with plastic cartridge grip
- Grip recess is raised at the end and prevents the tool from slipping out of users' hands
- One-handed use with the retractable locking head
- Offset surfaces provide a good torque
- Pluggable handle ends for the storage of associated blades

**Ideal for deburring of edges, pipes and steel, aluminium, brass, copper sheets, cast iron and plastic plates!**



##### Model

GRATFIX HSS with spare blade number 1, Universal

##### Weight

0.050 kg

##### PU

1

##### No.

21655

#### UNIGRAT

For deburring edges and pipes, as well as steel, aluminium, brass, copper, cast-iron and plastic plates

##### Application Benefits

- Replaceable blades
- UNIGRAT with plastic cartridge grip
- Grip recess is raised at the end and prevents the tool from slipping out of users hands
- One-handed use with the retractable locking head
- Offset surfaces provide a good torque
- Pluggable handle ends for the storage of associated blades

**Ideal for deburring of edges, pipes and steel, aluminium, brass, copper sheets, cast iron and plastic plates!**



##### Model

UNIGRAT with HSS deburring blade

##### Weight

0.030 kg

##### PU

10

##### No.

21660

### ROGRAT-MLP deburrer and chamfering tool

For internal and external deburring, chamfering, calibrating and custom milling of PE-X and aluminium multi-layer (MLP) pipes of up to Ø 16-26 mm



#### Application Benefits

- Internal and external deburrer for PE-X and aluminium multilayer pipes (MLP) through chamfering to approved standards
- Simultaneous chamfering
- Calibration of the pipe ends through a special guiding pin

**One tool with three functions: chamfering, calibrating and deburring!**

#### True to size guiding and calibration pin

Increased safety, protects O-ring from damage

#### Star handle with screw-bit attachment and quick locking mechanism

High force transmission



#### Shock-resistant protective sleeve

Protects from injury



Fig. ROGRAT MLP deburrer set

#### Color coding prevents confusion



#### System optimised chamfer



### ROGRAT MLP system-manual chamfering attachments

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Attachment for ROGRAT MLP, TH 16 mm	0.053 kg	1	14122
Attachment for ROGRAT MLP, TH 26 mm	0.108 kg	1	14126

Set includes: carrying case (No. 14005), with basic handle grip (No. 14000) and system-manual chamfering attachments

Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROGRAT MSR-Set TH 16, 20, 26 mm	0.760 kg	1	14250
Basic handle for ROGRAT	0.250 kg	1	14000



## Core drilling



<b>System overview</b>	46-47
<b>Dry drilling</b>	
Characteristics dry drill bits	48
Dry drilling machine	49
Dry drill bits	50-53
<b>Wet and dry drilling</b>	
Characteristics diamond drill bits	54
Wet drilling machine	55
Diamond wet and dry drilling systems	56-60
<b>Diamond drill bits</b>	
Wet cutting drill bits for natural stone, soldered	61
Wet and dry cutting drill bits, space welding	62-65
<b>Accessories hand-operated and stationary drilling</b>	
Vacuum pump systems	66
Accessories diamond core drilling	66-68
<b>Extraction systems</b>	
Wet and dry extraction unit	69



**Hand-operated drilling**

**RODIADRILL 1800 Dry**

**RODIADRILL Ceramic**

**RODIADRILL 160**

**RODIADRILL 200**



Stationary drilling: Concrete	Ø 32–202 mm	Ø 6–67 mm	Ø 10–132 mm	Ø 10–200 mm
Stationary drilling: Masonry	Ø 32–202 mm	Ø 6–67 mm	Ø 32–162 mm	Ø 32–225 mm
Hand-operated drilling: Concrete	Ø 32–92 mm	Ø 6–35 mm	Ø 10–82 mm	Ø 10–82 mm
Hand-operated drilling: Masonry	Ø 32–92 mm	Ø 6–67 mm	Ø 32–162 mm	Ø 32–250 mm
Power	1,800 W	800 W	1,400 W	2,200 W
Speed transmission	1-gear	2-gear	2-gear	3-gear
Nominal speed	1,800 rpm	3,600 / 6,400 rpm	500 / 1,050 rpm	600 / 1,250 / 3,200 rpm
Torque	20 Nm	4 / 7 Nm	55 / 27 Nm	71 / 34 / 17 Nm
Weight	5.500 kg	3.400 kg	6.700 kg	7.200 kg
<b>Page</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>57</b>

**Drill bits**

**DX High Speed Dry**

**High Speed Plus natural stone**

**DX High Speed Plus**





**SPEED STAR DX**





Connection	G 1/2", 1.1/4" UNC	G 1/2"	G 1/2", 1.1/4" UNC	G 1/2", 1.1/4" UNC
Drill bit diameter	Ø 32–205 mm	Ø 6–67 mm	Ø 20–300 mm	Ø 10–500 mm
Working length	G 1/2" & 1.1/4" UNC 150 mm and 330 mm	up to Ø 10 mm = 50 mm from Ø 12 mm = 120 mm	G 1/2", 400 mm length 1.1/4" UNC, 430 mm length	G 1/2", 400 mm length 1.1/4" UNC, 430 mm length
Application	dry	wet	wet and dry	wet and dry
Tiles	✓	✓✓✓	✓	✓✓
Granite	✓	✓✓✓	✓	✓✓
Marble	✓	✓✓✓	✓	✓✓
Brick	✓✓✓	✓✓	✓✓✓✓	✓✓✓✓
Masonry	✓✓✓	✓	✓✓✓✓	✓✓✓
Lime-sand brick	✓✓✓	✓	✓✓✓✓	✓✓✓
Asphalt	✓✓✓	✓✓	✓✓✓✓	✓✓✓✓
Screed	✓✓✓	✓✓	✓✓✓	✓✓
Concrete	✓✓✓	✓✓✓	✓✓✓	✓✓
Reinforced concrete	✓✓✓	✓✓✓	✓✓	✓✓✓
<b>Page</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>64</b>

✓✓✓ = Ideally suited for dry drilling  
 ✓✓ = Very suitable dry drilling  
 ✓ = Suitable for dry drilling

✓✓✓ = Ideally suited for wet drilling  
 ✓✓ = Very suitable wet drilling  
 ✓ = Suitable for wet drilling

Hand-operated drilling		Stationary drilling		
RODIADRILL 500		RODIACUT 150 RODIADRILL 160	RODIACUT 150 RODIADRILL 200	RODIACUT 250 RODIADRILL 200
				
Stationary drilling: Concrete	Ø 32-400 (500 <sup>2</sup> ) mm	Ø 10-132 mm	Ø 10-152 mm	Ø 10-200 mm
Stationary drilling: Masonry	Ø 32-400 (500 <sup>2</sup> ) mm	Ø 10-152 mm	Ø 10-152 mm	Ø 32-225 mm
Hand-operated drilling: Concrete	○	Ø 10-82 mm	Ø 10-82 mm	Ø 10-82 mm
Hand-operated drilling: Masonry	○	Ø 32-162 mm	Ø 32-250 mm	Ø 32-250 mm
Power	3,000 W	1,400 W	2,200 W	2,200 W
Speed transmission	3-gear	2-gear	3-gear	3-gear
Nominal speed	215 / 430 / 785 rpm	500 / 1,050 rpm	600 / 1,250 / 3,200 rpm	600 / 1,250 / 3,200 rpm
Torque	185 / 107 / 55 Nm	55 / 27 Nm	71 / 34 / 17 Nm	71 / 34 / 17 Nm
Weight	12.100 kg	16.700 kg	17.200 kg	25.200 kg
<b>Page</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>58</b>

## Stationary drilling

RODIACUT 250 RODIADRILL 500		RODIACUT 400 PRO RODIADRILL 500
		
Stationary drilling: Concrete	Ø 32-250 mm	Ø 32-400 (500 <sup>2</sup> ) mm
Stationary drilling: Masonry	Ø 32-250 mm	Ø 32-400 (500 <sup>2</sup> ) mm
Hand-operated drilling: Concrete	○	○
Hand-operated drilling: Masonry	○	○
Power	3,000 W	3,000 W
Speed transmission	3-gear	3-gear
Nominal speed	215 / 430 / 785 rpm	215 / 430 / 785 rpm
Torque	185 / 107 / 55 Nm	185 / 107 / 55 Nm
Weight	30.100 kg	39.800 kg
<b>Page</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>60</b>

2) Drilling range with distance plate expandable up to 500 mm

## Core drilling

### Dry drill bits

#### Dry drill bits: DX High Speed Dry

##### Uncomplicated and universally applicable

- Dry drilling causes less dirt and no wetness
- No water supply needed at the job site
- Uncomplicated preparation and follow-up saves time and effort
- Trouble-free drilling in reinforced concrete, masonry or sand-lime brick
- There is a suitable variant for every application: Threaded sockets 1.1/4" UNC and G1/2" Working length 150 & 330 mm Diameter 32-205 mm



##### Segment height: 10 mm

High cutting performance and long service life

##### Precise, three-dimensional symmetry of the diamond segments

Even wear—less effort when drilling

##### Overwound drill bits

Balanced rotation reduces wear

For more information and videos follow us on Youtube



#### DX High Speed Dry

Dry drill bits with 3D-Diamatrix segments



#### Application Benefits

- 3D diamond matrix: Three-dimensional positioning of the diamonds for easy-cutting drilling, even wear of the segments, little effort and long service life
- Segment height: 10 mm, for high cutting efficiency and long service life
- Overturned drill bits ensure precise concentricity and reduce wear and tear
- Air vents eliminate drilling dust and provide cooling
- 1.1/4" UNC and 1/2" threaded mounting is suitable for all ROTHENBERGER drill motors
- Working length 150 & 330 mm
- Available in diameters 32-205 mm

#### Accessories



No. FF40185



No. 1000003978

Description	Page	No.
Drill Motor RODIADRILL 1800 DRY	49	FF40185
RODIA DW CLEANER M	69	1000003978

Dry drill bits DX High Speed Dry on page 50

**RODIADRILL 1800 DRY**

The electrical drill motor **RODIADRILL 1800 DRY** is suited for hand-operated and stationary drillings from  $\varnothing 32$  to 202 mm

**Application Benefits**

- Efficient drilling due to additional POWER PULS technology
- Optimum drilling process due to stronger suction, removable extraction rotor for stationary core drilling
- Electronic friction clutch with 20 Nm torque for larger drill holes
- Safety due to electronic soft starter with overload indicator
- Easy handling and compact design, can be used close to the wall

**Technical Data**

Input power	2,500 W
Output power	1,800 W
Power with unit of measurement	1,800 W
Current type	8.5 A
Drilling range	32–202 mm

2



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Drill Motor RODIADRILL 1800 DRY	5.500 kg	1	FF40185

## DX High Speed Dry

Dry drill bits with 3D-Diamatrix segments for easy-cutting and fast drilling



### Application Benefits

- 3D diamond matrix: Three-dimensional positioning of the diamonds for a cutting-friendly and long-lasting service life
- Very easy to drill for safe first cut in freehand operation
- Exact concentricity reduces wear

### Technical Data

Drill bits	Segments
Ø 32–92 mm	3–5
Ø 102–127 mm	6–7
Ø 132–162 mm	8–9
Ø 182–205 mm	10

2

#### Segment height: 10 mm

High cutting performance and long service life

#### Overwound drill bits

Balanced rotation reduces wear

#### 1.1/4" UNC and 1/2" threaded adaptor

Suitable for all other ROTHENBERGER drill motors

#### 3D-Diamatrix

The diamonds of the drill bit are three-dimensional and symmetrically arranged

#### Air vents

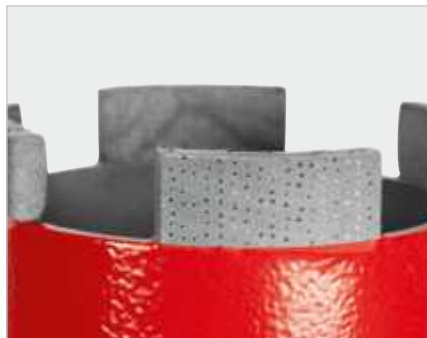
Remove drilling dust and provide cooling



Threaded adaptor 1.1/4" UNC with a large exhaust opening



3D-Diamatrix increase the service life and ensures less effort



Air vents for removal of the drill dust and for cooling work



## DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC



2

Model	Weight	PU	No.
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 32 mm, NL = 330 mm	1.070 kg	1	1500004051
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 37 mm, NL = 330 mm	1.170 kg	1	1500004054
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 42 mm, NL = 330 mm	1.270 kg	1	1500004055
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 52 mm, NL = 330 mm	1.473 kg	1	1500004056
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 57 mm, NL = 330 mm	1.580 kg	1	1500004057
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 62 mm, NL = 330 mm	1.680 kg	1	1500004058
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 68 mm, NL = 330 mm	1.810 kg	1	1500004059
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 72 mm, NL = 330 mm	1.910 kg	1	1500004060
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 82 mm, NL = 330 mm	2.130 kg	1	1500004061
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 92 mm, NL = 330 mm	2.360 kg	1	1500004062
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 102 mm, NL = 330 mm	2.610 kg	1	1500004100
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 107 mm, NL = 330 mm	2.730 kg	1	1500004063
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 112 mm, NL = 330 mm	2.860 kg	1	1500004064
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 122 mm, NL = 330 mm	3.120 kg	1	1500004065
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 127 mm, NL = 330 mm	3.940 kg	1	1500004066
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 132 mm, NL = 330 mm	4.110 kg	1	1500004067
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 142 mm, NL = 330 mm	4.460 kg	1	1500004068
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 152 mm, NL = 330 mm	4.810 kg	1	1500004069
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 162 mm, NL = 330 mm	5.180 kg	1	1500004070
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 182 mm, NL = 330 mm	5.930 kg	1	1500004071
DX High Speed Dry 1.1/4" UNC, D = 205 mm, NL = 330 mm	6.850 kg	1	1500004072

**DX High Speed Dry 1/2"**



Model	Weight	PU	No.
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=32 mm, NL=150 mm	0.590 kg	1	1500004078
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=37 mm, NL=150 mm	0.620 kg	1	1500004080
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=42 mm, NL=150 mm	0.660 kg	1	1500004081
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=52 mm, NL=150 mm	0.750 kg	1	1500004082
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=57 mm, NL=150 mm	0.790 kg	1	1500004083
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=62 mm, NL=150 mm	0.830 kg	1	1500004084
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=68 mm, NL=150 mm	0.880 kg	1	1500004085
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=72 mm, NL=150 mm	0.930 kg	1	1500004086
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=82 mm, NL=150 mm	1.030 kg	1	1500004087
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=92 mm, NL=150 mm	1.130 kg	1	1500004088
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=102 mm, NL=150 mm	1.240 kg	1	1500004089
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=107 mm, NL=150 mm	1.300 kg	1	1500004090
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=112 mm, NL=150 mm	1.360 kg	1	1500004091
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=122 mm, NL=150 mm	1.490 kg	1	1500004092
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=127 mm, NL=150 mm	1.840 kg	1	1500004093
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=132 mm, NL=150 mm	1.930 kg	1	1500004094
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=142 mm, NL=150 mm	2.090 kg	1	1500004095
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=152 mm, NL=150 mm	2.270 kg	1	1500004096
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=162 mm, NL=150 mm	2.450 kg	1	1500004097
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=182 mm, NL=150 mm	2.830 kg	1	1500004098
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=205 mm, NL=150 mm	3.270 kg	1	1500004099
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=32 mm, NL=330 mm	0.760 kg	1	1500004074
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=37 mm, NL=330 mm	0.830 kg	1	1500004075
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=42 mm, NL=330 mm	0.900 kg	1	1500004076
DX High Speed Dry 1/2", D=52 mm, NL=330 mm	1.040 kg	1	1500004077

## DX High Speed Dry M16



2

Model	Weight	PU	No.
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 32 mm, NL = 150 mm	1.070 kg	1	1500004163
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 37 mm, NL = 150 mm	0.620 kg	1	1500004165
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 42 mm, NL = 150 mm	0.660 kg	1	1500004167
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 52 mm, NL = 150 mm	0.750 kg	1	1500004168
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 57 mm, NL = 150 mm	0.790 kg	1	1500004170
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 62 mm, NL = 150 mm	0.830 kg	1	1500004171
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 68 mm, NL = 150 mm	0.880 kg	1	1500004172
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 72 mm, NL = 150 mm	0.930 kg	1	1500004173
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 82 mm, NL = 150 mm	1.030 kg	1	1500004174
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 92 mm, NL = 150 mm	1.130 kg	1	1500004175
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 102 mm, NL = 150 mm	1.240 kg	1	1500004176
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 107 mm, NL = 150 mm	1.300 kg	1	1500004177
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 112 mm, NL = 150 mm	1.360 kg	1	1500004179
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 122 mm, NL = 150 mm	1.490 kg	1	1500004180
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 127 mm, NL = 150 mm	1.840 kg	1	1500004181
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 132 mm, NL = 150 mm	1.930 kg	1	1500004182
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 142 mm, NL = 150 mm	2.090 kg	1	1500004183
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 152 mm, NL = 150 mm	2.270 kg	1	1500004184
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 162 mm, NL = 150 mm	2.450 kg	1	1500004185
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 182 mm, NL = 150 mm	2.830 kg	1	1500004186
DX High Speed Dry M16, D = 205 mm, NL = 150 mm	3.270 kg	1	1500004187



## Space welding

Cold welding process according to cutting-edge bonding technology: Due to the "neutral zone" the entire diamond segment is used without waste.

### Space welding

Wet and dry drilling with new technology:

- The innovative high-performance drill bit DURAMANT PRO and SPEED STAR DX is produced using cutting-edge welding technology
- Because of the neutral zone, the "Space welding" cold welding process guarantees the optimum use of the complete diamond segments without loss
- The service life is up to 20% higher compared to lasered and soldered drill bits

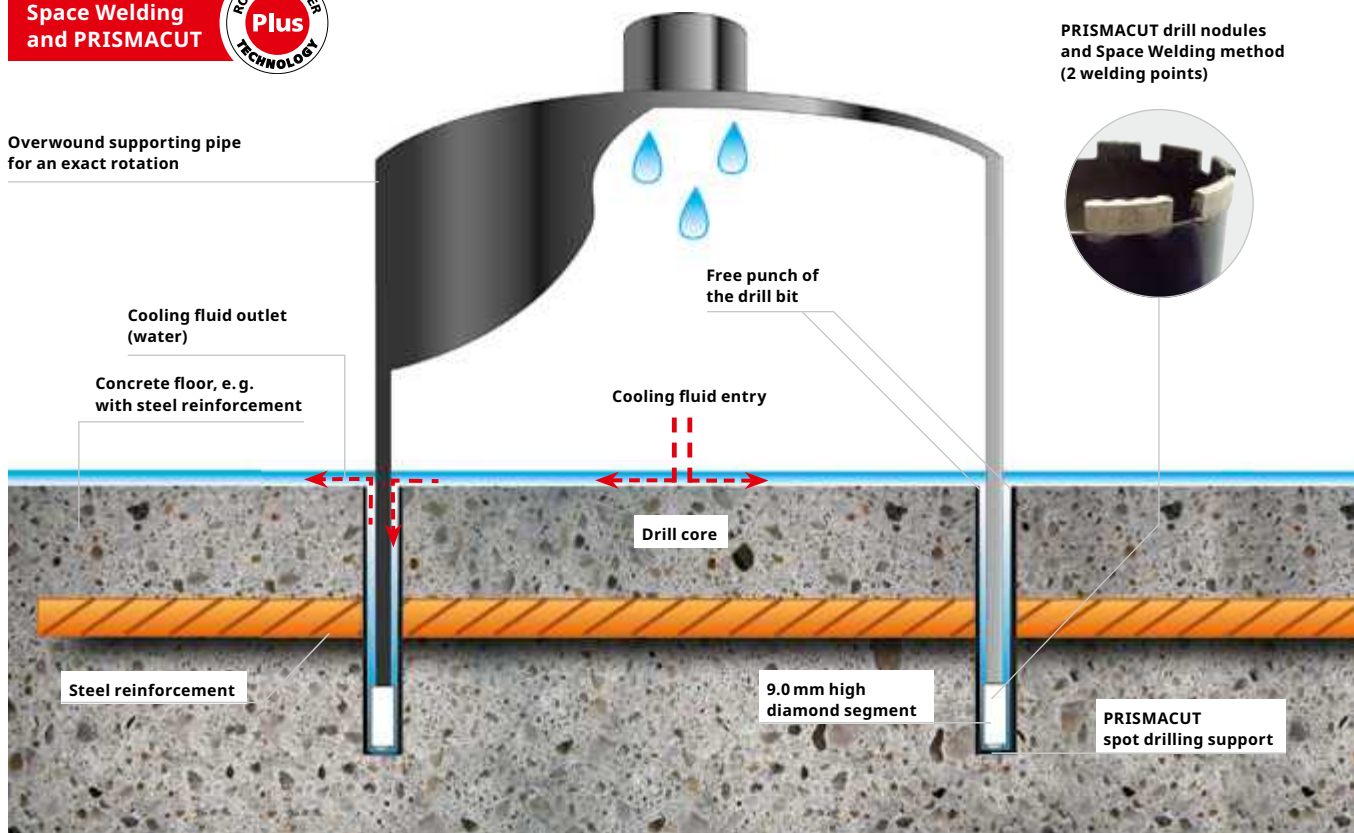
## PRISMACUT

Four drill nodules on the diamond segment improve the drill behaviour and at the same time provides optimum water cooling.

### PRISMACUT

- The exceptional segment positioning offers optimum free punch size and an excellent cutting speed
- The "PRISMACUT" centre drill nodule is characterised by a better drill behaviour and preservation of the diamond segment
- PRISMACUT guarantees direct water cooling of the diamond segments
- 15% higher cutting speed with steel reinforcement

### Space Welding and PRISMACUT



## DX High Speed Plus universal drill bits

Space welding universal wet and dry drill bits for Ø 10–300 mm



DX-High Speed Plus universal drill bits on page 62

## SPEED STAR DX

Space welding wet and dry drill bits for different diameters in the range of 10–500 mm



SPEED STAR DX drill bits on page 64

## RODIADRILL Ceramic

### Hand-operated wet drilling, drill Ø 6–67 mm

Ideally suited for HVAC&R, plumbing professionals, tilers, stair builders, remodelling specialists as well as electricians. Everywhere where jolt-free operation is necessary and extremely hard materials need to be processed

#### Hand-operated wet drilling in:

(reinforced) concrete Ø 6–35 mm, marble, granite, ceramic tiles, masonry, hollow brickwork and glass Ø 6–67 mm

#### Application Benefits

- For all common G 1/2" drill bits
- Fatigue-free operation with the lightweight
- Also drills through material combinations (for example tiles + masonry) without damaging material or surfaces and without cumbersome tool change
- "Aqua-stop button" with quantity adjustment
- Ideal for serial drilling with the external water supply
- Toolless exchange of the drill bits with the Quick change system
- Integrated 1 litre water tank for 4–6 drill holes

#### Integrated 1 litre water tank

Sufficient supply for 4–6 drill holes and can be rotated when working in confined spaces

#### Quick change system drill bit adaptor

Toolless quick change for G 1/2" drill bits

#### Connection for external water supply

Ideal solution for serial drillings

11-part set (No. FF40150) includes: drill motor RODIADRILL Ceramic (No. FF40150), 1 high speed plus drill bit each Ø 6–8–10 mm (No. FF44806, FF44808, FF44810), 3 × quick change adapter (No. FF35751), spanners sizes 24 and 27 (No. FF70024, FF70027), hexagonal key (No. 321523), ROCASE 6414 (No. 1300003336), ROCASE inlay (No. 1300005582)

#### Model

RODIADRILL Ceramic Set Drill bits 6–8–10 mm, 230 V

#### Weight

3.400 kg

#### PU

1

#### No.

FF40150



No. FF3571



No. FF35028



No. FF35301



No. FF35302



High Speed Plus Natural Stone



No. FF35700

#### Accessories

#### Page

#### No.

Quick change adaptor		FF35751
Pressurized water container 10l	67	FF35028
Special water supply hose	67	FF35301

#### Accessories

#### Page

#### No.

Water supply hose with "aqua-stop"	67	FF35302
HSP Nature stone drill bits	61	
Water collecting ring, stationary	68	FF35700



#### Technical Data

Input power	1,150 W
Voltage	230 V
Output power	800 W
Speed	3,600 rpm
Speed 2-gear	6,400 rpm
Number of courses	2
Drilling area concrete	35 mm
Drilling area masonry	67 mm
Power	230 V
Current type	3.6 A



"Aqua-stop button"—water pressure valve with quantity adjustment

Perfectly regulated flow of the water quantity

**RODIACUT 150 / RODIADRILL 160**

**RODIACUT 150 drill stand with combination drill mounting plate and RODIADRILL 160 drill motor for drilling Ø 10-132 mm (Ø 162 mm) in reinforced concrete**

**RODIADRILL 160:**

Ø 10-132 mm for stationary wet drilling in (reinforced) concrete,  
Ø 10-82 mm for hand-operated wet drilling in (reinforced) concrete,  
Ø 10-162 mm for hand-operated dry drilling in masonry

**Application Benefits**

- Drill angle adjustments from 0° up to +45°, in 15° steps adjustable
- One tool for all settings on the drill stand
- 2 leveling indicators included 4 adjustment screws for fast and precise alignment of the drill stand
- Lightweight aluminum construction allows a one man operation of the drilling system
- Fully-equipped drill stand including Borehole centre indicator, drill depth stop and a scale for easier application

Model	Weight	PU	No.
RODIACUT 150 / RODIADRILL 160	16.500 kg	1	FF34150
RODIACUT 150	9.700 kg	1	FF30150
RODIADRILL 160	6.800 kg	1	FF40165

**RODIACUT 150 / RODIADRILL 200**

**RODIACUT 150 drill stand with combination drill mounting plate and RODIADRILL 200 drill motor for drilling Ø 10-132 mm (Ø 162 mm) in reinforced concrete**

**RODIADRILL 200:**

Ø 10-132 mm for stationary wet drilling in (reinforced) concrete,  
Ø 10-82 mm for hand-operated wet drilling in (reinforced) concrete,  
Ø 10-162 mm for hand-operated dry drilling in masonry

**Application Benefits**

- Drill angle adjustments from 0° up to +45°, in 15° steps adjustable
- One tool for all settings on the drill stand
- 2 leveling indicators included 4 adjustment screws for fast and precise alignment of the drill stand
- Lightweight aluminum construction allows a one man operation of the drilling system
- Fully-equipped drill stand including Borehole centre indicator, drill depth stop and a scale for easier application

Model	Weight	PU	No.
RODIACUT 150 / RODIADRILL 200	16.900 kg	1	FF34160
RODIACUT 150	9.700 kg	1	FF30150
RODIADRILL 200	7.200 kg	1	FF40220



**Technical Data**

Input power	2,000 W
Output power	1,400 W
Speed	1,570 rpm
Drilling stroke	430 mm
Drilling area concrete	132 mm
Drilling area masonry	162 mm



**3 applications with one device!**



**Technical Data**

Input power	2,700 W
Output power	2,200 W
Speed	3,200 rpm
Drilling stroke	430 mm
Drilling area concrete	132 mm
Drilling area masonry	162 mm



**3 applications with one device!**

### RODIADRILL 160

**Drill motor**

**RODIADRILL 160:**

Ø 10–132 mm for stationary wet drilling in (reinforced) concrete,  
 Ø 10–82 mm for hand-operated wet drilling in (reinforced) concrete,  
 Ø 10–162 mm for hand-operated dry drilling in masonry

**Application Benefits**

- Safety for motor and user through integrated mechanical sliding clutch, electronically controlled overload cut-off and PRCD circuit breaker
- Optimum drilling progress through electronically controlled soft start and LED display
- In the event of overload cut-off the motor is immediately ready after restarting
- Low operating costs due to maintenance-friendly head

Model	Weight	PU	No.
RODIADRILL 160	6.800 kg	1	FF40165



**Technical Data**

Input power	2,000 W
Output power	1,400 W
Speed	1,570 rpm

### RODIADRILL 200

**Drill motor**

**RODIADRILL 200:**

Ø 10–200 mm for stationary wet drilling in reinforced concrete,  
 Ø 10–225 mm for stationary dry drilling in masonry,  
 Ø 10–82 mm for hand-operated wet drilling in reinforced concrete,  
 Ø 10–250 mm for hand-operated dry drilling in masonry

**Application Benefits**

- Safety for motor and user through integrated mechanical sliding clutch, electronically controlled overload cut-off and PRCD circuit breaker
- Optimum drilling progress through electronically controlled soft start and LED display
- In the event of overload cut-off the motor is immediately ready after restarting
- Low operating costs due to maintenance-friendly head

Model	Weight	PU	No.
RODIADRILL 200	7.200 kg	1	FF40220

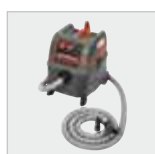


**Technical Data**

Input power	2,700 W
Output power	2,200 W
Speed	3,200 U / min



No. FF40150



No. 1000003978



No. FF35028



No. FF35700



No. FF35200



No. FF40056



SPEED STAR DX



DX High Speed Plus

Accessories	Page	No.
RODIADRILL Ceramic	55	FF40150
Pressurized water container 10l	67	FF35028
Vacuum pump RODIA-VAC	66	FF35200

Accessories	Page	No.
RODIA DW CLEANER M	69	1000003978
Water collecting ring, stationary	68	FF35700
Drill bits	61–65	

## RODIACUT 250 / RODIADRILL 200

**RODIACUT 250 drill stand with combination drill mounting plate and RODIADRILL 200 drill motor for drilling Ø 10-200 mm (Ø 250 mm) in reinforced concrete**

### RODIADRILL 200:

Ø 10-200 mm for stationary wet drilling in reinforced concrete,  
 Ø 10-225 mm for stationary dry drilling in masonry,  
 Ø 10-82 mm for hand-operated wet drilling in reinforced concrete,  
 Ø 10-250 mm for hand-operated dry drilling in masonry



### Technical Data

Input power	2,700 W
Output power	2,000 W
Speed	3,200 rpm
Drilling stroke	430 mm
Drilling area concrete	200 mm
Drilling area masonry	200 mm

### Application Benefits

- Drill angle adjustments from 0° up to +45°, in 15° steps adjustable
- One tool for all settings on the drill stand
- 2 leveling indicators included 4 adjustment screws for fast and precise alignment of the drill stand
- Lightweight aluminum construction allows a one man operation of the drilling system
- Fully-equipped drill stand including Borehole centre indicator, drill depth stop and a scale for easier application

**4 applications with one device!**



Model	Weight	PU	No.
RODIACUT 250 / RODIADRILL 200	26.600 kg	1	FF34200
RODIACUT 250	14.500 kg	1	FF30250
RODIADRILL 200	7.200 kg	1	FF40220

## RODIACUT 250 / RODIADRILL 500

**RODIACUT 250 drill stand with combination drill mounting plate and RODIADRILL 500 drill motor for drilling Ø 32-250 mm in reinforced concrete**

### RODIADRILL 500:

Ø 32-250 mm for stationary wet drilling in reinforced concrete,  
 Ø 32-250 mm for stationary dry drilling in masonry



**2 applications with one device!**



### Application Benefits

- Drill angle adjustments from 0° up to +45°, in 15° steps adjustable
- One tool for all settings on the drill stand
- 2 leveling indicators included 4 adjustment screws for fast and precise alignment of the drill stand
- Lightweight aluminum construction allows a one man operation of the drilling system
- Fully-equipped drill stand including Borehole centre indicator, drill depth stop and a scale for easier application

Model	Weight	PU	No.
RODIACUT 250 / RODIADRILL 500	31.400 kg	1	FF34260
RODIACUT 250	14.500 kg	1	FF30250
RODIADRILL 500	12.100 kg	1	FF40400

**RODIADRILL 200****Drill motor****RODIADRILL 200:**

Ø 10–200 mm for stationary wet drilling in reinforced concrete,  
 Ø 10–225 mm for stationary dry drilling in masonry,  
 Ø 10–82 mm for hand-operated wet drilling in reinforced concrete,  
 Ø 10–250 mm for hand-operated dry drilling in masonry

**Application Benefits**

- Safety for motor and user through integrated mechanical sliding clutch, electronically controlled overload cut-off and PRCD circuit breaker
- Optimum drilling progress through electronically controlled soft start and LED display
- In the event of overload cut-off the motor is immediately ready after restarting
- Low operating costs due to maintenance-friendly head



2

Model	Weight	PU	No.
RODIADRILL 200	7.200 kg	1	FF40220

**Technical Data**

Input power	2,700 W
Output power	2,200 W
Speed	3,200 U/min

**RODIADRILL 500****Drill motor****RODIADRILL 500**

Ø 32–400 mm for stationary wet drilling in concrete,  
 Ø 32–400 mm for stationary dry drilling in masonry

**Application Benefits**

- Safety for motor and user due to integrated mechanical slipping clutch, electronically controlled overload cut-off and PRCD switch
- Optimum drilling progress due to electronically controlled soft start and LED display
- In the event of overload shutdown, the motor is immediately ready for use again after restarting
- Low operating costs due to easy-to-maintain rinsing head



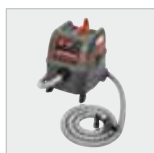
Model	Weight	PU	No.
RODIADRILL 500	12.100 kg	1	FF40400

**Technical Data**

Input power	4,000 W
Output power	3,000 W
Speed	785 rpm



No. FF40150



No. 1000003978



No. FF35028



No. FF35700



No. FF35200



No. FF40056



SPEED STAR DX



DX High Speed Plus

Accessories	Page	No.
RODIADRILL Ceramic	55	FF40150
Pressurized water container 10l	67	FF35028
Vacuum pump RODIA-VAC	66	FF35200

Accessories	Page	No.
RODIA DW CLEANER M	69	1000003978
Water collecting ring, stationary	68	FF35700
Drill bits	61–65	

## RODIACUT 400 / RODIADRILL 500

RODIACUT 400 drill stand with combination drill mounting plate and RODIADRILL 500 drill motor for drilling  $\varnothing$  32–400 (500)<sup>1</sup> mm in reinforced concrete

### 2 applications in one unit:

$\varnothing$  32–400 mm for stationary wet drilling in (reinforced) concrete,  
 $\varnothing$  32–400 mm for stationary dry drilling in masonry

### Application Benefits

- Drill angle adjustments from -15° up to +45°, in 2.5° steps adjustable
- Exchangeable guide rail



### Technical Data

Input power	4,000 W
Output power	3,000 W
Drilling stroke	430 mm
Drilling area concrete	400 mm
Drilling area masonry	400 mm

**2 applications with one device!**



**Distance plate optional (No. FF35136)**

To enlarge the drill hole diameter from  $\varnothing$  400 to 500 mm with RODIACUT 400 PRO

#### 4 × roll guides

Precise and low vibration operation, flexible use / module concept

#### Drill angle adjustments

Adjustable from -15° up to +45° in 2.5° steps

#### Rubber transport wheels

Quick and easy transport on the building site

**Set (No. FF34500) includes:** drill stand RODIACUT 400 PRO (No. FF30030), drill motor RODIADRILL 500 (No. FF40400), tool bag (No. FF70001), spanner SW19 DIN895 (No. FF70019N), spanner SW24 DIN894 (No. FF70024), spanner SW32 DIN894 (No. FF70032), spanner SW41 DIN894 (No. FF70041), concrete fixing-set (No. FF35120), water supply hose + adaptor for Gardena coupling (No. FF35302), hammer drill SDS Plus 15 × 160 mm (No. 111429), copper ring 1.1/4" (No. FF35190), instruction manual drill stand RODIACUT 400 PRO (No. 1300002467), instruction manual RODIADRILL 500 (No. 1300002468), earplugs SaveRave (No. 4100000439), rubberized gloves (No. 4100000443), safety goggles HC/AF (No. 4100000441)

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Drill system RODIACUT 400 RODIADRILL 500	40.500 kg	1	FF34500
Drill system RODIACUT 400 RODIADRILL 500	28.400 kg	1	FF30030
Drill system RODIACUT 400 RODIADRILL 500	12.100 kg	1	FF40400



No. FF35029



No. FF35028



No. FF35190



No. FF35120



Extensions



SPEED STAR DX



DX High Speed Plus

### Accessories

	Page	No.
Pressurized water container 10l	67	FF35028
Fixing set	66	FF35120
Drill bits	61–65	

### Accessories

	Page	No.
Distance plate 60 mm		FF35136
Copper rings 1.1/4"	67	FF35190
Extensions for drill bits	68	

## High Speed Plus Natural Stone

Soldered diamond core wet cutting drill bit between Ø 6–67 mm for extremely hard materials

**Special wet drill bits** for drilling in natural stone, granite, marble, (double) baked brick, masonry, (reinforced) concrete, glass or hollow brickwork from Ø 6–67 mm.

**Typical areas of application** are HVAC&R, plumbing and electronic installations, old building renovations, laying tile, stairs and railing installation, air-conditioning technology, garden and landscaping

### Application Benefits

- Extremely easy cuts, very long service life through 9 mm high segments
- Suitable for all ROTHENBERGER drilling machines
- Balanced rotation reduces wear
- Drilling even through material combinations possible
- Drill holes on the seam or edge of material possible with the use of diamond rings
- Conventional G 1/2" threaded attachments

Suitable for all other drilling systems with G 1/2" and 1.1/4" UNC!



### Technical Data

Drill bits	Segments
Ø 6–40 mm	Ring segments
Ø 45–67 mm <sup>1</sup>	4–6

1) Single segment mounting from Ø 45 mm

9 mm high segments with high diamond concentration

Extremely easy cutting, very long service life in granite tiles



#### Overwound drill bits

Balanced rotation reduces wear

#### Threaded adaptor G 1/2"

Suitable for all other ROTHENBERGER drilling machines

Drilling of the hardest materials



Reinf. concrete



Hollow brickwork



Marble



Masonry



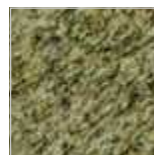
Granite



Aerated concrete



Green granite



Asphalt



#### Suitable for



RD 160



RD Ceramic



RD 200

Model	Weight	PU	Adaptor G 1/2" No.
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 6,3 mm, NL = 55 mm	0.170 kg	1	FF44806
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 8,3 mm, NL = 55 mm	0.170 kg	1	FF44808
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 10 mm, NL = 55 mm	0.170 kg	1	FF44810
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 12 mm, NL = 125 mm	0.190 kg	1	FF44812
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 14 mm, NL = 125 mm	0.200 kg	1	FF44814
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 15 mm, NL = 125 mm	0.200 kg	1	FF44815
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 16 mm, NL = 125 mm	0.190 kg	1	FF44816
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 20 mm, NL = 125 mm	0.220 kg	1	FF44820



## Core drilling

### Core drill bits

#### High Speed Plus Natural Stone

Model	Weight	PU	Adaptor G 1/2" No.
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 22 mm, NL = 125 mm	0.220 kg	1	FF44822
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 24 mm, NL = 125 mm	0.220 kg	1	FF44824
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 30 mm, NL = 125 mm	0.250 kg	1	FF44830
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 35 mm, NL = 125 mm	0.290 kg	1	FF44835
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 40 mm, NL = 125 mm	0.340 kg	1	FF44840
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 50 mm, NL = 125 mm	0.600 kg	1	FF44850
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 55 mm, NL = 125 mm	0.570 kg	1	FF44855
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 60 mm, NL = 125 mm	0.720 kg	1	FF44860
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 67 mm, NL = 125 mm	0.790 kg	1	FF44867

#### DX-HIGH SPEED Plus universal drill bits

##### Space welding universal wet and dry drill bits Ø 20–300 mm

**Wet and dry drill bits** for drilling in reinforced concrete, asphalt, masonry as well as lime sand brick for Ø 20–300 mm  
**Typical areas of application** are HVAC&R and electronic installations, old building renovations, building industry, air-conditioning technology, garden and landscaping

##### Application Benefits

- Extremely easy cutting, safe cut in hand-operated use
- Faster cutting progress and extremely long service life
- Suitable for all other ROTHENBERGER drilling machines
- Balanced rotation reduces wear

Highest service life and universal application!



##### Technical Data

Drill bits	Segments G 1/2"	Segments G 1.1/4" UNC
Ø 20–40 mm	1	○
Ø 30–62 mm	○	1–6
Ø 42–62 mm	4–6	○
Ø 72–92 mm	7–8	7–8
Ø 102–152 mm	8–11	9–12
Ø 162–182 mm	○	12–14
Ø 200–300 mm	○	14–20

Extremely easy cuts, safe cuts in hand operated use

Special segment mix

Quicker drilling progress and extremely long service life



##### Space welding

Allows wet and dry use

##### Overwound drill bits

Balanced rotation reduces wear

##### Threaded adaptor G 1/2" and 1.1/4" UNC

Suitable for all other ROTHENBERGER drilling machines



<sup>1</sup> When used as a dry drill, we recommend: RODIA DW CLEANER M (No. 1000003978)

Hollow brickwork

Marble

Reinf. concrete

Masonry

Pavement

Lime sand brick



## DX-HIGH SPEED Plus universal drill bits



Suitable for all other drilling systems with G 1/2" and 1.1/4" UNC!

Model	Weight	PU	Adaptor G 1/2" No.
DX High Speed Plus G1/2", D = 20 mm, NL = 300 mm	0.500 kg	1	FF44620
DX High Speed Plus G1/2", D = 30 mm, NL = 300 mm	0.600 kg	1	FF44630
DX High Speed Plus G1/2", D = 40 mm, NL = 300 mm	0.700 kg	1	FF44640
DX High Speed Plus G1/2", D = 52 mm, NL = 300 mm	0.895 kg	1	FF44650
DX High Speed Plus G1/2", D = 62 mm, NL = 300 mm	1.160 kg	1	FF44660
DX High Speed Plus G1/2", D = 72 mm, NL = 300 mm	1.420 kg	1	FF44670
DX High Speed Plus G1/2", D = 82 mm, NL = 300 mm	1.600 kg	1	FF44680
DX High Speed Plus G1/2", D = 92 mm, NL = 300 mm	1.900 kg	1	FF44690
DX High Speed Plus G1/2", D = 102 mm, NL = 300 mm	2.180 kg	1	FF44700
DX High Speed Plus G1/2", D = 112 mm, NL = 300 mm	2.400 kg	1	FF44710
DX High Speed Plus G1/2", D = 122 mm, NL = 300 mm	2.600 kg	1	FF44720
DX High Speed Plus G1/2", D = 132 mm, NL = 300 mm	2.900 kg	1	FF44730

Model	Weight	PU	Adaptor G 1.1/4" UNC No.
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 32 mm, NL = 430 mm	0.700 kg	1	FF44030
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 40 mm, NL = 430 mm	1.200 kg	1	FF44040
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 52 mm, NL = 430 mm	1.600 kg	1	FF44050
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 62 mm, NL = 430 mm	1.900 kg	1	FF44060
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 72 mm, NL = 430 mm	2.300 kg	1	FF44070
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 82 mm, NL = 430 mm	2.600 kg	1	FF44080
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 92 mm, NL = 430 mm	3.000 kg	1	FF44090
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 102 mm, NL = 430 mm	3.400 kg	1	FF44100
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 112 mm, NL = 430 mm	3.800 kg	1	FF44110
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 122 mm, NL = 430 mm	4.180 kg	1	FF44120
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 125 mm, NL = 430 mm	4.300 kg	1	FF44125
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 132 mm, NL = 430 mm	4.600 kg	1	FF44130
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 142 mm, NL = 430 mm	5.000 kg	1	FF44140
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 152 mm, NL = 430 mm	6.400 kg	1	FF44150
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 162 mm, NL = 430 mm	7.000 kg	1	FF44160
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 172 mm, NL = 430 mm	7.500 kg	1	FF44170
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 182 mm, NL = 430 mm	8.000 kg	1	FF44180
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 200 mm, NL = 430 mm	9.000 kg	1	FF44200
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 220 mm, NL = 430 mm	11.400 kg	1	FF44220
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 250 mm, NL = 430 mm	13.600 kg	1	FF44250
DX High Speed Plus 1.1/4" UNC , D = 300 mm, NL = 430 mm	19.300 kg	1	FF44300

**SPEED STAR DX**

Space welding wet and dry drill bits between Ø 10–500 mm

**Wet and dry drill bits** for asphalt, masonry as well as natural and artificial stone between Ø 10–500 mm

**Typical areas of application** are HVAC&R, plumbing, old building renovations, building industry, air-conditioning technology, gardening and landscaping

**Application Benefits**

- Extremely easy cuts, safe cut in hand-operated use
- Balanced rotation reduces wear
- Suitable for all other ROTHENBERGER drilling machines
- Standard lengths 400 / 500 mm, special lengths available on request
- Conventional G 1/2" and 1.1/4" UNC threaded adaptors



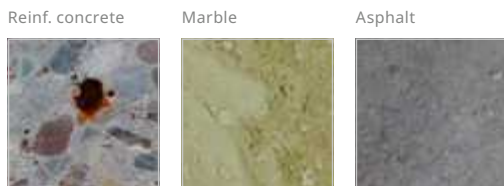
**Technical Data**

Drill bits	Segments
Ø 10–38 mm	1
Ø 40–55 mm	1–6
Ø 56–102 mm	6–8
Ø 107–142 mm	9–11
Ø 142–182 mm	11–14
Ø 182–250 mm	14–16
Ø 300–500 mm	16–26

Special drill bits for asphalt, pavement as well as special lengths up to 1,000 mm available upon request !



<sup>1</sup> When used as a dry drill, we recommend: RODIA DW CLEANER M (No. 1000003978)



**PRISMACUT**  
For better drill behaviour



Model	Weight	PU	Adaptor G 1/2" No.
SPEED STAR DX, G1/2", D = 10 mm, NL = 400 mm	0.320 kg	1	FF00610
SPEED STAR DX, G1/2", D = 12 mm, NL = 400 mm	0.315 kg	1	FF00612
SPEED STAR DX, G1/2", D = 16 mm, NL = 400 mm	0.360 kg	1	FF00616
SPEED STAR DX, G1/2", D = 18 mm, NL = 400 mm	0.365 kg	1	FF00618
SPEED STAR DX, G1/2", D = 20 mm, NL = 400 mm	0.435 kg	1	FF00620
SPEED STAR DX, G1/2", D = 25 mm, NL = 400 mm	0.470 kg	1	FF00625
SPEED STAR DX, G1/2", D = 32 mm, NL = 400 mm	0.590 kg	1	FF00632
SPEED STAR DX, G1/2", D = 40 mm, NL = 400 mm	0.780 kg	1	FF00640
SPEED STAR DX, G1/2", D = 46 mm, NL = 400 mm	0.835 kg	1	FF00645
SPEED STAR DX, G1/2", D = 52 mm, NL = 400 mm	0.980 kg	1	FF00650
SPEED STAR DX, G1/2", D = 56 mm, NL = 400 mm	1.330 kg	1	FF00655

## SPEED STAR DX



Suitable for all other drilling systems with G 1/2" and 1.1/4" UNC!



Model	Weight	PU	Adaptor G 1/2" No.
SPEED STAR DX, G1/2", D=66 mm, NL=400 mm	1.300 kg	1	FF00665
SPEED STAR DX, G1/2", D=76 mm, NL=400 mm	1.900 kg	1	FF00675
SPEED STAR DX, G1/2", D=82 mm, NL=400 mm	2.070 kg	1	FF00680
SPEED STAR DX, G1/2", D=102 mm, NL=400 mm	2.510 kg	1	FF00700
SPEED STAR DX, G1/2", D=112 mm, NL=400 mm	2.940 kg	1	FF00710
SPEED STAR DX, G1/2", D=132 mm, NL=400 mm	3.470 kg	1	FF00730

Model	Weight	PU	Adaptor G 1.1/4" No.
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=25 mm, NL=430 mm	0.860 kg	1	FF00025
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=30 mm, NL=430 mm	0.950 kg	1	FF00030
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=46 mm, NL=430 mm	1.180 kg	1	FF00045
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=52 mm, NL=430 mm	1.650 kg	1	FF00050
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=56 mm, NL=430 mm	1.750 kg	1	FF00055
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=66 mm, NL=430 mm	2.020 kg	1	FF00065
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=76 mm, NL=430 mm	2.420 kg	1	FF00075
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=102 mm, NL=430 mm	3.270 kg	1	FF00100
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=112 mm, NL=430 mm	3.710 kg	1	FF00110
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=122 mm, NL=430 mm	4.020 kg	1	FF00120
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=132 mm, NL=430 mm	5.150 kg	1	FF00130
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=142 mm, NL=430 mm	5.470 kg	1	FF00140
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=152 mm, NL=430 mm	6.020 kg	1	FF00150
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=162 mm, NL=430 mm	6.620 kg	1	FF00160
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=200 mm, NL=430 mm	8.550 kg	1	FF00200
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=250 mm, NL=430 mm	12.130 kg	1	FF00250
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=280 mm, NL=430 mm	17.600 kg	1	FF00280
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=300 mm, NL=430 mm	19.300 kg	1	FF00300
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=350 mm, NL=430 mm	21.000 kg	1	FF00350
SPEED STAR DX 1.1/4" UNC, D=500 mm, NL=430 mm	39.100 kg	1	FF00500

## Core drilling

### Core drilling accessories / Core drill bits

#### Vacuum pump RODIA-VAC

This vacuum pump is suitable for all diamond core drilling units. An extraction tank prevents the vacuum plate from loosening quickly during a sudden power failure. Oil-free vacuum pump with pressure gauge.



1.1 kW motor power 85% Vacuum  
200 l/min extraction volume

10 l extraction tank

Safety during power failure

Drill stand can only be mounted with a combination of vacuum plate and vacuum set!



Model	Weight	PU	No.
RODIA-VAC incl. 10 l Tank, 230V	20.000 kg	1	FF35200

#### Quick clamping column

Toolless and reliable bracing between floor and wall or wall and wall. Maximum operation range from 1.7 m up to 3.0 m with a load capacity up to 500 kg with sideway guidance.



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Quick Clamping Column, operation 1.7 to 3.0 m	9.000 kg	1	FF35015

#### Special diamond drills for tiles and natural stone



For use when hammer drills can not do the job. Various material combinations, such as tiles on concrete, can be easily drilled without damage.

Special diamond drills

For tiles and natural stone



Model	Weight	PU	No.
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 15 mm, EL = 125 mm	0.200 kg	1	FF44815
High Speed Plus natural stone G1/2", D = 20 mm, EL = 125 mm	0.220 kg	1	FF44820

#### Vacuum sets



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Vacuum Set for RODIACUT 202DWS/270C	1.115 kg	1	FF35740
Vacuum set for RODIACUT 131/170-C	1.100 kg	1	FF35710

#### Fixing set concrete / masonry



Set (No. FF35120) includes: knurled thread rod type G-B 160 mm, screw thread M 12 / 20 mm (No. FF35129), U-washer (No. FF70166), winged nut M 12 (No. FF55150), 25 x drive-in anchor M 12 (No. FF35122) and drive-in iron (No. FF35128)

Set (No. FF35121) includes: knurled thread rod type G-M 280 mm, screw thread M 12 / 85 mm (No. FF35130), U-washer (No. FF70166), winged nut M 12 (No. FF55150), hexagonal nut M12 (No. FF70167), 5 x Rawl anchor M 12 (reusable) (No. FF35126) and drive-in iron (No. FF35128)

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Fixing set concrete	1.000 kg	1	FF35120
Fixing set masonry	1.100 kg	1	FF35121

#### Thread interfaces

Between motor connection and drill bit



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Thread adaptor 1.1/4" UNC(I) to G1/2"(I)	0.700 kg	1	FF35095
Thread adaptor G1/2" to 1.1/4" UNC	0.500 kg	1	FF35080

### Copper rings

Levels out the unevenness between motor connection and drill bit. Easy loosening prevents drill bits from getting stuck on the driveshaft.



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Copper rings 1.1/4"	0.050 kg	1	FF35190

### SDS-plus hammer drill

For drilling in granite, concrete, concrete reinforcement, clinker, stone, masonry and marble



Model	Weight	PU	No.
SDS-plus hammer drill 15 x 160 mm	0.160 kg	1	111429
SDS-plus hammer drill 20 x 450 mm	0.060 kg	1	111450

### Water supply

The sturdy 10 liter pressurized water container made of steel is perfectly suited for individual drilling. When drilling large diameters or series drillings, the fully submersible RODIAPUMP enables a mobile supply of water from buckets or other containers up to a delivery height of 5 meters using a 1" water hose.

#### Application Benefits

- Robust steel tank designed for a long service life
- Pressure gauge with display, ideal for setting the water pressure
- 2.5 meters connection hose with quick-connect coupling, drip-free connection to drilling motors
- 10 liters of water, can support 3-4 drilling
- Metal hose connection



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Pressurized water container capacity 10 l	5.500 kg	1	FF35028
Water supply for RODIADRILL	0.200 kg	1	FF35301
Water supply hose with Aqua-Stop	0.111 kg	1	FF35302

**Water extraction systems**

The dirty cooling water is extracted in connection with a wet and dry vacuum (No. 1000003978)

**Application Benefits**

- Fast, tool-free attachment to the RODIACUT 150 / 250 drill stand, thanks to integrated metal clamps
- Replaceable rubber membranes serve as splash protection, ideal for different drill bit dimensions
- Sealing rubber at the bottom of the water suction ring ensures tightness and thus leakage protection



No. FF35700



No. FF35730

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Water collection ring for RODIACUT 131 DWS, 150 and 170 C stationary, up to Ø 132 mm	1.200 kg	1	FF35700
Water collection ring for RODIACUT 202 DWS, 250 and 270 C stationary, up to Ø 200 mm	2.500 kg	1	FF35730

**Extensions for drill bits 1.1/4" UNC**

The robust steel extensions can be used to quickly increase the drilling depth. Extensions with the same coupling can be linked together

**Application Benefits**

- Easy extension of the drilling depth
- High-quality and robust steel design



Model	Weight	PU	No.
1.1/4" UNC, EL = 100 mm	1.000 kg	1	FF35060
1.1/4" UNC, EL = 200 mm	2.000 kg	1	FF35065
1.1/4" UNC, EL = 300 mm	2.950 kg	1	FF35070
1.1/4" UNC, EL = 500 mm	5.120 kg	1	FF35075

**Extensions for drill bits G 1/2"**

With this high-quality and robust drill bit extension made of steel and a threaded connection G 1/2", the drilling depth can be extended safely and reliably. All commercially available drill bits with this connection can use this extension.

**Application Benefits**

- Easy extension of the drilling depth
- High-quality and robust steel design



Model	Weight	PU	No.
G 1/2", EL = 100 mm	0.400 kg	1	FF35040
G 1/2", EL = 200 mm	0.900 kg	1	FF35045
G 1/2", EL = 300 mm	1.400 kg	1	FF35050
G 1/2", EL = 500 mm	2.400 kg	1	FF35055

**RODIADUST**

Universal adaptor for wet drilling machines for dust-free dry drilling

Provides optimum extraction results in conjunction with RODIA DW CLEANER M (No. 1000003978 ) and increases the drilling process, prevents jamming of drill bit and reduces segment wear.

**Application Benefits**

- Adaptor for drill bits 1.1/4" UNC for dust-free dry drilling in connection with dry vacuum cleaner and drill
- Reduces bit jamming and increases drilling progress
- Different vacuum cleaner connections possible via adapter piece



Model	Weight	PU	No.
RODIADUST 1.1/4" UNC	1.900 kg	1	FF40056

## RODIA DW CLEANER M

Especially good in combination with RODIADRILL 1800 DRY or the suction system RODIADUST from ROTHENBERGER. Optimum suction results and increases work progress, prevents tool jamming and reduces wear

**Constant extraction power!  
Automatic filter-cleaning function!**

### Application Benefits

- Compact wet and dry extraction unit with 4 casters for easy operation
- Dust protection class M for high cleaning efficiency
- High cleaning efficiency due to 2 polyester filter cassettes with up to 99.9% dust retention capacity
- High ease of use due to enormous working radius of 13 meters, 8 meters power cord and 5 meters suction hose
- Special suction hose, very robust and resistant in the daily works
- Automatic shaking of the filter cassettes ensures constant suction power
- Volume flow regulator and automatic socket for optimal ease of use

### Technical Data

Voltage	240 V
Sound power level (LwA)	69 dB(A)
Power	1,600 W
Hose length	5 m

2

### Separate automatic outlet

Adaptor for further electric tools

### High cleaning efficiency

2 polyester-filter cassettes with 99.9% dust retention

### Dust protection class M

Allows working with hazardous dusts with a limit value  $> 1 \text{ mg/m}^3$

### User comfort with a wide operating range

5 m long suction hose and 8 m long AC power cord



Model	Weight	PU	No.
RODIA DW CLEANER M	12.200 kg	1	1000003978










## Bending



<b>System overview</b>	<b>72-73</b>
<b>Manual</b>	
Bender one-handed	74-76
Bending pliers	77-78
Tube bending springs CU	79
Internal bending springs MLP	79
Vice bender	80-81
<b>Manuell hydraulic</b>	
Bender, manual hydraulic	82-83
<b>Electro hydraulic</b>	
Bender, electro hydraulic	84-85
<b>Electro</b>	
Bender, electric	86-89
<b>Bending tables</b>	<b>90-93</b>

3

Push bending			
	TUBE BENDER	TUBE BENDER MAXI	TUBE BENDER MAXI MLP
			
<b>Method</b>	Manual 90°	Manual 90°	Manual 90°
<b>Working range:</b> Copper	Ø 5–12 mm (1/4–1/2") •Ø 1 mm, soft	Ø 12–22 mm (3/8–7/8") •Ø 1 mm, soft	○
<b>Working range:</b> Aluminium	Ø 5–12 mm (1/4–1/2") •Ø 1 mm, soft	Ø 12–22 mm (3/8–7/8") •Ø 1 mm, soft	○
<b>Working range:</b> Precision steel	Ø 5–12 mm (1/4–1/2") •Ø 1 mm, soft	Ø 12–22 mm (3/8–7/8") •Ø 1 mm, soft	○
<b>Working range:</b> Stainless steel	○	○	○
<b>Working range:</b> MLP	○	Ø 14–26 mm (5/8–7/8") •Ø 3 mm	Ø 14–32 mm (1/4–1/2") •Ø 3 mm
<b>Page</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>76</b>

Pull bending				
	Standard bending plier	MULTIBEND	MINIBEND	Standard bender 180°
				
<b>Method</b>	Manual 90°	Manual 180°	Manual 180°	Manual 180°
<b>Working range:</b> Copper	Ø 12–22 mm •Ø 1 mm, semi-hard	Ø 10–18 mm (1/4–5/8") •Ø 1 mm, soft	Ø 6–10 mm (1/4–3/8") •Ø 1 mm, soft	Ø 6–18 mm (1/4–5/8") •Ø 1 mm, soft
<b>Working range:</b> Aluminium	○	Ø 10–18 mm (1/4–5/8") •Ø 1 mm, soft	Ø 6–10 mm (1/4–3/8") •Ø 1 mm, soft	Ø 6–18 mm (1/4–5/8") •Ø 1 mm, soft
<b>Working range:</b> Precision steel	○	Ø 10–18 mm (1/4–5/8") •Ø 1 mm, soft	Ø 6–10 mm (1/4–3/8") •Ø 1 mm, soft	Ø 6–18 mm (1/4–5/8") •Ø 1 mm, soft
<b>Working range:</b> Stainless steel	○	○	○	○
<b>Working range:</b> MLP	○	○	○	○
<b>Page</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>78</b>

## Push bending

## ROBULL Typ E

## ROBULL Typ ME



Method	Manual hydraulic 90°	Elektro hydraulic 90°
Working range: Copper	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Working range: Aluminium	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Working range: Precision steel	Ø 3/8-2"	Ø 3/8-2"
Working range: Stainless steel	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Working range: MLP	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Page	82	84

## Pull bending

## PRO BENDER

## ROBEND H+W Plus

## ROBEND 4000 E

## ROBEND 4000



Method	Manual 180°	Manual 180°	Elektric 180°	Elektric 180°
Working range: Copper	Ø 10-16 mm (3/8-3/4") +Ø 1 mm, soft, semi-hard, hard	Ø 8-22 mm (5/16-7/8") +Ø 1 mm, soft, semi-hard, hard	Ø 12-35 mm (1/2-1.3/8") +Ø 1.6 mm, soft, semi-hard, hard	Ø 12-35 mm (1/2-1.3/8") +Ø 1.6 mm, soft, semi-hard, hard
Working range: Aluminium	<input type="radio"/>	Ø 8-22 mm (5/16-7/8") +Ø 1 mm, soft	Ø 12-28 mm (1/2-1.1/8") +Ø 2 mm, soft, semi-hard, hard	Ø 12-28 mm (1/2-1.1/8") +Ø 2 mm, soft, semi-hard, hard
Working range: Precision steel	<input type="radio"/>	Ø 10-22 mm (3/8-5/8") +Ø 1 mm, soft	Ø 12-28 mm (1/2-1.1/8") +Ø 2 mm, soft	Ø 12-28 mm (1/2-1.1/8") +Ø 2 mm, soft
Working range: Stainless steel	Ø 10-16 mm (3/8-3/4") +Ø 1 mm, soft, semi-hard, hard	Ø 8-22 mm (5/16-7/8") +Ø 1 mm	Ø 12-28 mm (1/2-1.1/8") +Ø 1.5 mm, soft	Ø 12-28 mm (1/2-1.1/8") +Ø 1.5 mm, soft
Working range: MLP	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Page	77	80	86	88

**TUBE BENDER**

**Manual bending device for bending tubes in dimensions 5-12 mm (1/4-1/2")**



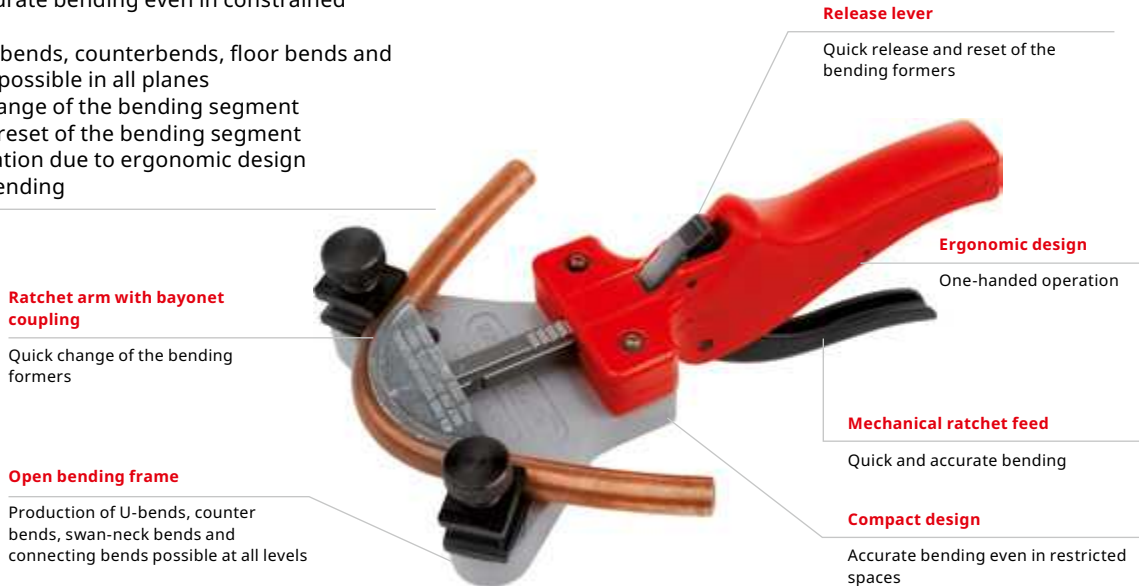
Suitable for pipes made of:

**Copper (soft) and aluminium:** Ø5-12 mm, 1/4-1/2"

**Precision steel (soft):** Ø5-12 mm, 1/4-1/2"

**Application Benefits**

- Dimensionally accurate bending even in constrained positions
- Production of overbends, counterbends, floor bends and connecting bends possible in all planes
- Simple and fast change of the bending segment
- Quick release and reset of the bending segment
- One-handed operation due to ergonomic design
- Fast and precise bending



Model	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE BENDER set 5-6-8-10 mm	2.840 kg	1	24131
TUBE BENDER set 6-8-10-12 mm	3.030 kg	1	24132
TUBE BENDER set 8-10-12 mm	2.820 kg	1	24133
TUBE BENDER set 1/4-5/16-3/8-1/2"	2.920 kg	1	24134
TUBE BENDER bare tool without bending segments	0.360 kg	1	766004016
Side shape for TUBE BENDER MAXI 1 piece	0.050 kg	1	24048
Counter-holding plate without side shapes	0.140 kg	1	24049

**TUBE BENDER bending segment**



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Bending segment for TUBE BENDER 5 mm (3/16")	0.190 kg	1	24001
Bending segment for TUBE BENDER 6 mm (1/4")	0.210 kg	1	R2403200
Bending segment for TUBE BENDER 8 mm (5/16")	0.250 kg	1	R2403300
Bending segment for TUBE BENDER 9 mm	0.360 kg	1	R2403400
Bending segment for TUBE BENDER 10 mm	0.390 kg	1	R2403500
Bending segment for TUBE BENDER 12 mm	0.390 kg	1	24007
Bending segment for TUBE BENDER 3/8"	0.270 kg	1	24006
Bending segment for TUBE BENDER 1/2"	0.390 kg	1	24008

## TUBE BENDER MAXI

For accurate one-handed bending up to 90°, Ø 12–26 mm (3/8–7/8")

For the bending of pipes made of soft copper and aluminium, coated copper and precision steel pipes as well as multilayered composite pipes. Suitable for pipe made of:

**Copper (soft) and aluminium:** Ø 10–22 mm, 3/8–7/8"  
**Copper (coated):** Ø 10–18 mm, 3/8–5/8"  
**Precision steel (soft):** Ø 10–22 mm, 3/8–7/8"  
**MLP (Multilayer):** Ø 14–26 mm, 5/8–7/8"

### Application Benefits

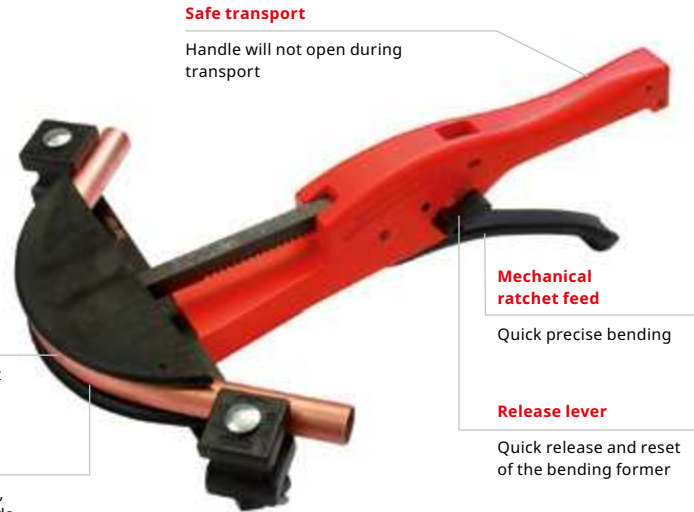
- Eliminates the cost for bending formers, storage and purchase
- Quick release and reset of the bending segments
- Bending segments are easily exchanged
- Optimum bending results

#### Optimum bending results

Plastic bending segments and support segments with increased conductivity

#### Adjustable bending frame

Production of U-bends, counter bends, swan-neck bends and connecting bends possible at all levels



Model	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE BENDER MAXI set 12–15–18–22 mm	3.500 kg	1	023020X
TUBE BENDER MAXI set 12–14–16–18–22 mm	3.500 kg	1	023021X
TUBE BENDER MAXI set 3/8–1/2–5/8–3/4–7/8"	3.300 kg	1	023022X
TUBE BENDER MAXI set MLP 14–16–18–20–25 mm	3.300 kg	1	023090X
TUBE BENDER MAXI set MLP 14–16–18–20–26 mm	3.300 kg	1	023091X
TUBE BENDER MAXI bare tool without bracket	1.000 kg	1	766100016
Side shape set for TUBE BENDER MAXI MLP R/L, 14–25 mm	0.500 kg	1	23008
Side shape set for TUBE BENDER MAXI R/L, 12–22 mm (1/2–7/8")	0.100 kg	1	23047



## TUBE BENDER Maxi bending segment

Model	Weight	PU	No.	Model	Weight	PU	No.
Bending segment 10 mm	0.080 kg	1	23001	Bending segment 20 mm	0.150 kg	1	23052
Bending segment 12 mm	0.080 kg	1	23002	Bending segment 22 mm	0.170 kg	1	23007
Bending segment 14 mm	0.080 kg	1	23003	Bending segment 3/8"	0.070 kg	1	23010
Bending segment 15 mm	0.090 kg	1	23004	Bending segment 1/2"	0.080 kg	1	23011
Bending segment 16 mm	0.100 kg	1	23005	Bending segment 5/8"	0.100 kg	1	23012
Bending segment 18 mm	0.140 kg	1	23006	Bending segment 3/4"	0.120 kg	1	23013

**TUBE BENDER MAXI MLP**

**One-handed bending tool for precision bending of multi-layered composite pipes (MLP), Ø 14–32 mm**

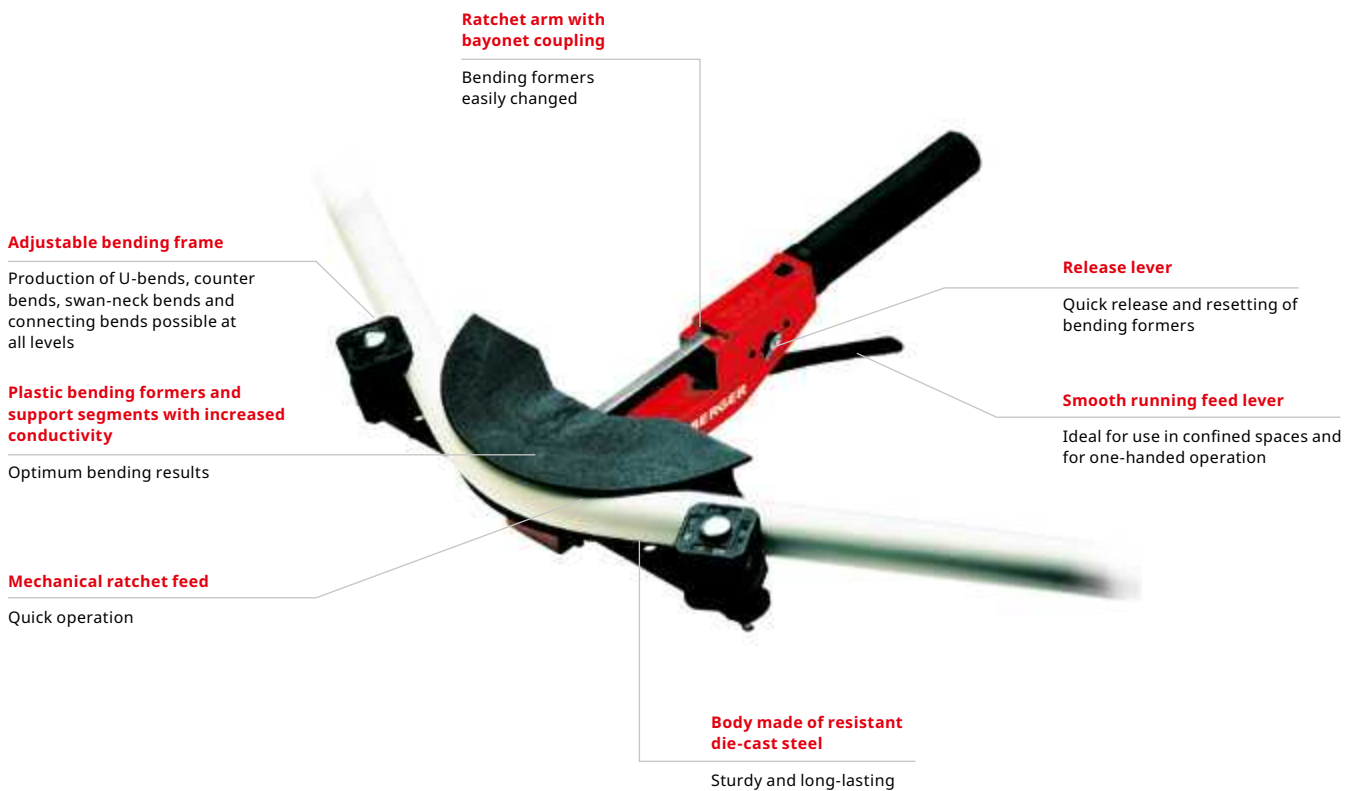
Universal bending tool. Increases safety by reducing the number of joints. Eliminates the costs for bending formers, storage and purchase.

**Application Benefits**

- Ideal in confined spaces
- Quick release and resetting of bending formers
- Bending formers easily changed
- Optimal bending results
- Reduction of pressure-loss in the unit due to the low cross-sectional constriction as compared to prefabricated form pieces



3



Model	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE BENDER MAXI MLP 14–16–18–20–25–32 mm	4.690 kg	1	23065
TUBE BENDER MAXI MLP 14–16–18–20–26–32 mm	8.300 kg	1	23095



Accessories	Weight	No.
Bending segment 14 × 2.0 mm	0.080 kg	23003
Bending segment 16 × 2.0 mm	0.100 kg	23005
Bending segment 18 × 2.0 mm	0.140 kg	23050
Bending segment 20 × 2.0 mm	0.150 kg	23052
Bending segment 25 × 2.0 mm	0.180 kg	23009

Accessories	Weight	No.
Bending segment 26 × 2.0 mm	0.200 kg	23053
Bending segment 32 × 2.0 mm	0.380 kg	23051
Basic tool 32 w/o support brackets	1.280 kg	23076
Support brackets (No. 23076)	0.790 kg	23080
Support segment MLP (No. 23076)	0.200 kg	23083

## PRO BENDER

For bending of pipes out of copper, stainless steel and carbon steel in the sizes Ø 10 and 16 mm (3/8-3/4")

Suitable for bending copper, stainless steel and carbon steel pipes with Ø 10 and 16 mm (3/8-3/4")

### Application Benefits

- Bending of pipes out of copper, stainless steel and carbon steel possible
- Long lasting due to forged cast iron body
- Comfortable working due to long levers and rubber handles
- Clamping surface for working with a vice



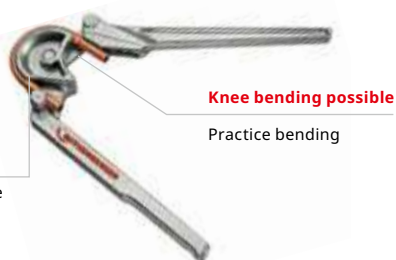
Model	Weight	PU	No.
PRO BENDER 10 mm (3/8")	2.200 kg	1	1000001431
PRO BENDER 1/2"	2.100 kg	1	767050016
PRO BENDER 16 mm (5/8")	4.000 kg	1	1000000445
PRO BENDER 3/4"	3.900 kg	1	767750016

## MULTIBEND

For accurate bending up to 180° of pipes made of soft copper, aluminium and precision steel Ø 10-18 mm (1/4-5/8")

### Application Benefits

- Bending radius display of 0-180° for accurate bending
- Clamp mechanism for better pipe hold allows the bending of shorter pipe pieces
- Light construction allows for fatigue-free hand operation



Measurement scale

Accurate bending possible

Knee bending possible

Practice bending

Model	Weight	PU	No.
MULTIBEND 180°, 10 mm	0.370 kg	1	25401
MULTIBEND 180°, 12 mm	0.640 kg	1	25402
MULTIBEND 180°, 14 mm	0.980 kg	1	25403
MULTIBEND 180°, 15 mm	1.450 kg	1	25404
MULTIBEND 180°, 16 mm (5/8")	1.460 kg	1	25405
MULTIBEND 180°, 18 mm	2.000 kg	1	25406

## Standard bending plier 90°

For accurate bending up to 90° for pipes made of semi-hard copper according to DIN EN 1057, Ø 12 × 1.0-22 × 1.0 mm

### Application Benefits

- Universal bender for sanitary and heating installations refrigeration and air-conditioning systems
- Long handles allow for better leverage in the bending of semihard copper pipes
- Bending pliers with sliding carriage for millimetre-exact bending
- Accurate adjustments between the bending radius and handle length reduces effort required



Model	Weight	PU	No.
12 mm, R 44 mm	1.400 kg	1	462212
15 mm, R 60 mm	2.300 kg	1	462215
18 mm, R 74 mm	3.200 kg	1	462218
22 mm, R 60 mm	4.300 kg	1	462222



## Bending

### Manual bending devices

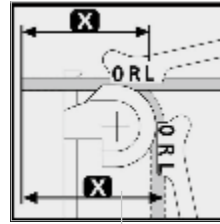
#### MINIBEND

For accurate two handed bending up to 180° of pipes made of soft copper, brass, aluminium and precision steel Ø 6-10 mm (1/4-3/8")

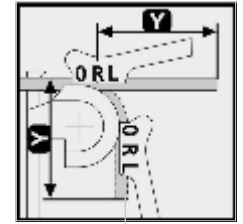
##### Application Benefits

- Suitable for use in refrigeration and air-conditioning, oil supply, automotive, hydraulic and pneumatic industries

Method L



Method R



##### Accurate bending

Minimum size chord and bending radius display on measurement scale

Model	Weight	PU	No.
MINIBEND 1/4-5/16-3/8"	0.420 kg	1	25151
MINIBEND 6-8-10 mm	0.420 kg	1	25150

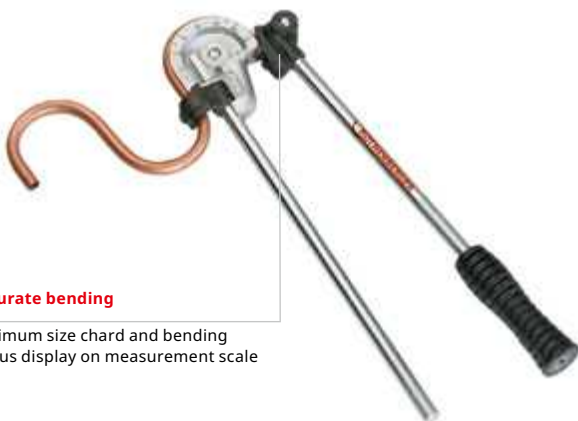
#### Standard bender 180°

For accurate bending up to 180° of pipes made of soft copper, aluminium and precision steel Ø 6-18 mm (1/4-5/8")

Manual bending device for bending pipes with Ø 6-18 mm (1/4-5/8")

##### Application Benefits

- Bending angle measurement of 0-180° for accurate bending
- Clamp mechanism for better pipe hold allows the bending of shorter pipe pieces
- Light construction allows for fatigue-free hand operation



##### Accurate bending

Minimum size chord and bending radius display on measurement scale

Model	Weight	PU	No.
6 mm	0.550 kg	1	25130
8 mm (5/16")	0.640 kg	1	25131
10 mm	0.970 kg	1	25132
12 mm	0.980 kg	1	25133
14 mm	1.580 kg	1	25134
15 mm	1.830 kg	1	25135
16 mm (5/8")	1.830 kg	1	25136
18 mm	2.110 kg	1	25137
1/4"	0.560 kg	1	25140
1/2"	1.680 kg	1	25142

##### Accessories



Description	Page	No.
Internal / external deburrer	37	1500000236
Bending spray, 150 ml	79	25120

### Copper external bending springs

For free-handed bending of soft copper pipes  
 Ø 8-16 mm (1/4-5/8")

#### Application Benefits

- Coiled cone for ideal handling even with longer pipes
- Tough and long lasting with the cadmium-plated spring steel
- Optimal spring form prevents buckling in bending radius area



Model	Weight	PU	No.
8 mm	0.070 kg	1	25181
10 mm	0.080 kg	1	25182
12 mm	0.160 kg	1	25183
15 mm	0.220 kg	1	25185
16 mm	0.230 kg	1	25186

Model	Weight	PU	No.
5/16"	0.070 kg	1	25181
1/2"	0.130 kg	1	25190
5/8"	0.220 kg	1	25186

### MLP internal bending springs

For hand bending of aluminium multi-layer pipes (MLP)  
 Ø 6-20 mm

For hand bending soft copper pipe

#### Application Benefits

- Ideal operation even with longer pipes:  
 Grip ring for retraction out of the pipe
- Entry taper for clean insertion in the pipe
- Sturdy and long lasting; NIROSTA spring steel
- Pipe will not buckle due to optimal spring form



**Grip ring**  
 for insertion into and retraction out of the pipe

**Entry taper**  
 for clean insertion in the pipe

Outer Pipe Diameter	Weight	PU	No.
12 mm	0.090 kg	1	25441
14 mm	0.120 kg	1	25442
16 mm	0.150 kg	1	25443

Outer Pipe Diameter	Weight	PU	No.
20 mm	0.220 kg	1	25445
25/26 mm	0.380 kg	1	25446

### Bending spray

For bending copper and steel pipes

Bending spray for easier bending of pipes made of copper, carbon steel and stainless steel

#### Application Benefits

- Combination of slide and bending oil
- Because of the special viscosity even copper and steel pipes are able to be bent easily



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Bending spray 150 ml	0.150 kg	1	25120

## Bending

### Manual bending devices

#### ROBEND H+W PLUS bender

For accurate cold bending up to 180°,  
Ø 8–22 mm (5/16–7/8")



For accurate bending up to 180° on pipes made of:

**Copper (soft, semi-hard, hard thin-walled):**  
Ø 8–22 mm (5/16–7/8")

**Copper (coated, also thin-walled):**  
Ø 10–18 mm (3/8–5/8")

**Aluminium and brass:**  
Ø 8–22 mm (5/16–7/8")

**Precision steel (also coated):**  
Ø 10–22 mm (3/8–5/8")

**Seamless stainless steel:**  
Ø 8–22 mm (5/16–7/8")

#### Application Benefits

- Exact bending to the mm on continuous pipe
- Retains shape and remains stable
- Two-handed bending possible with the additional handle up to Ø 18 mm (5/8")
- Eliminates the costs of purchase and storage of bending formers
- Easy bending through clamping on a vice
- Exact bending with the minimum size chart and bending radius display

3

**Optimum combination of ROLUB guide shoe and the bending former**

Perfect bending results without friction marks

**Minimum size chart and bending radius display**

Accurate bending

**Bending formers with base plate**

Easy bending through clamping on a vice

#### ROLUB-Anti-Block-System

Less effort due to lower friction and optimum distribution of the bending spray

#### ROLUB-Anti-Block-System!

**Made from high-quality forged aluminium**

Retains shape and remains stable

**Thread for the attachment of the additional lever (accessories)**

Free-hand bending possible



Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROBEND H+W PLUS with handle bar, 8 mm 5/16", R 22 mm	0.660 kg	1	24508
ROBEND H+W PLUS with handle bar, 10 mm, R 32 mm	1.180 kg	1	24510
ROBEND H+W PLUS with handle bar, 12 mm, R 38 mm	1.110 kg	1	24512
ROBEND H+W PLUS with handle bar, 14 mm, R 45 mm	1.370 kg	1	24514
ROBEND H+W PLUS with handle bar, 15 mm, R 45 mm	1.375 kg	1	24515
ROBEND H+W PLUS with handle bar, 16 mm 5/8", R 64 mm	2.620 kg	1	24516
ROBEND H+W PLUS with handle bar, 18 mm, R 64 mm	2.620 kg	1	24518
ROBEND H+W PLUS with handle bar, 22 mm 7/8", R 81 mm	3.800 kg	1	24522
ROBEND H+W PLUS with handle bar, 3/4", R 81 mm	3.850 kg	1	24519
ROBEND H+W PLUS with handle bar, 1/2"	1.110 kg	1	24552

### ROBEND H+W PLUS bending sets

For accurate cold bending up to 180°, Ø 8–22 mm (5/16–7/8")

For accurate bending up to 180° on pipes made of:

**Copper (soft, semi-hard, hard thin-walled):**

Ø 8–22 mm (5/16–7/8")

**Copper (coated, also thin-walled):** Ø 10–18 mm (3/8–5/8")

**Aluminium and brass:** Ø 8–22 mm (5/16–7/8")

**Precision steel (also coated):** Ø 10–22 mm (3/8–5/8")

**Seamless stainless steel:** Ø 8–22 mm (5/16–7/8")



#### Application Benefits

- Accurate bending on continuous pipe
- Form and pressure stable
- Free-hand bending with additional lever up to Ø 18 mm (5/8")  
Eliminates costs of bending fittings, procurement and warehousing
- Simple bending by clamping in the vice
- Precision bending with minimum size chart and bending angle display directly on the tool

Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROBEND H+W Plus set, 1/2–5/8–7/8"	13.700 kg	1	24504
ROBEND H+W Plus set, 10–12–14–16 mm	16.300 kg	1	24501
ROBEND H+W Plus set, 12–14–16–18 mm	13.600 kg	1	24502
ROBEND H+W Plus set, 12–15–18–22 mm	16.500 kg	1	24500
ROBEND H+W Plus set, 15–18–22 mm	14.900 kg	1	24505

### ROLUB Anti-Block special gliding shoe

Especially adapted to the ROBEND H+W PLUS bender the ROLUB guide shoe with two-point lubricating chamber system

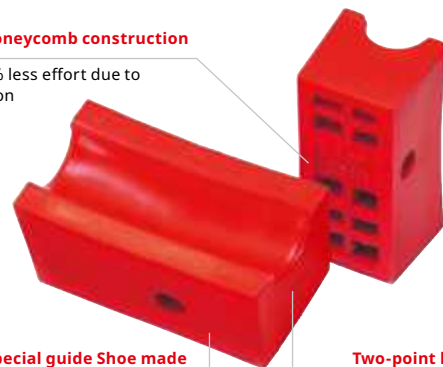
For copper pipe DIN EN 1057/12735-1/13348, aluminum / precision steel pipe DIN 2391/93/94, stainless steel pipe and others

#### Application Benefits

- Original spare part from ROTHENBERGER
- ROLUB technology for a wrinkle-free bending results

Elastic honeycomb construction

Up to 42% less effort due to less friction



ROLUB special guide Shoe made of high-quality polyamide

Perfect bending results without friction marks

Two-point lubricating chamber system

Ensures optimum distribution of lubrication

Model	Weight	PU	No.
8 mm (5/16")	0.020 kg	1	25308
10 mm (3/8")	0.020 kg	1	25310
12 mm	0.030 kg	1	25312
14 mm	0.030 kg	1	25314
15 mm	0.030 kg	1	25315

Model	Weight	PU	No.
16 mm (5/8")	0.050 kg	1	25316
18 mm	0.050 kg	1	25318
22 mm (7/8")	0.090 kg	1	25322
1/2"	0.030 kg	1	25313
3/4"	0.090 kg	1	25319



#### Accessories

	No.
Handle bar for ROBEND H+W Plus, 8mm (3/8")	25075
Handle bar ROBEND H+W Plus, 10–15 mm	25076
Robend H+W Handle (18–22 mm)	25078
Bending spray 150 ml	25120
ROCASE 6414 red without clip for user manual	1300003542

**ROBULL type E**

**For precise, manual hydraulic cold bending up to 90°**

Broadly applicable, universal portable hydraulic bending system for plumbing, sanitary and heating installation on construction sites, for apparatus and boiler construction and for industrial use. Also suitable for aligning tubes.

**ROBULL type E:**

For accurate bending up to 90° on pipes made of:

**Carbon steel suitable for welding and thread-cutting:**  
 Ø 3/8–2"



**Application Benefits**

- Precise bending with the angle scale on the support brackets
- Reduces welded joints
- No pre-warming of pipe is required
- No bending forms needed
- Works quicker with the 150 kN piston strength
- Easy and simple operation
- Closed, low-maintenance hydraulic system with a mono-block design and with quick, automatic piston retraction
- Comfortable working position with the tripod stand (opt.)
- With foldable and adjustable bending frame

3



**Optional: tripod stand (No. 58182)**  
 Comfortable working position

**ROBULL type E with adjustable bending frame:** ROBULL hydraulic bending machine, open bending frame (No. 57981), 2 pins for frame (No.57979), support segment (No.57983), support segment with degree gradation (No. 57982), bending segment standard 90° in 3/8" (No. 57985), 1/2" (No. 57986), 3/4" (No. 57987), 1" (No. 57988), 1.1/4" (No. 57989), 1.1/2" (No. 57990), 2" (No. 57991), hydraulic oil 1 l (No. 58185), steel carrying case (No. 58206)

**ROBULL type E with foldable bending frame:** same scope of delivery as the ROBULL type E with adjustable bending frame but with foldable bending frame (No. 58002)

Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROBULL type E without accessories	16.800 kg	1	057950X
ROBULL type E with adjustable bending frame and accessories, 3/8–2"	59.800 kg	1	057966X
ROBULL type E with foldable bending frame and accessories, 3/8–2"	72.600 kg	1	057961X

**ROBULL type E**



ROBULL type E with foldable bending frame



Fig. similar

**Bending segment for ROBULL type E**

**Small bending radius (red)**

For bending steel pipes according to DIN EN 10255



Model	Weight	PU	No.
3/8", wall thickness 2.35 mm, R 45 mm	0.700 kg	1	57985
1/2", wall thickness 2.65 mm, R 49 mm	0.700 kg	1	57986
3/4", wall thickness 2.65 mm, R 65 mm	0.800 kg	1	57987
1", wall thickness 3.25 mm, R 89 mm	1.300 kg	1	57988
1.1/4", wall thickness 3.25 mm, R 115 mm	1.600 kg	1	57989
1.1/2", wall thickness 3.25 mm, R 137 mm	2.400 kg	1	57990
2", wall thickness 3.65 mm, R 200 mm	3.200 kg	1	57991

**Bending segment for ROBULL type E**

**Large bending radius (black)**

For bending steel pipes according to DIN EN 10255



Model	Weight	PU	No.
3/8", wall thickness 2.35 mm, R 56 mm	0.800 kg	1	58010
1/2", wall thickness 2.35 mm, R 85 mm	0.900 kg	1	58011
3/4", wall thickness 2.65 mm, R 115 mm	1.200 kg	1	58012
1", wall thickness 2.65 mm, R 145 mm	2.100 kg	1	58013
1.1/4", wall thickness 3.25 mm, R 214 mm	3.500 kg	1	58014
1.1/2", wall thickness 3.25 mm, R 214 mm	4.300 kg	1	58015
2", wall thickness 3.65 mm, R 245 mm	5.600 kg	1	58016



Accessories	No.
Bending frame for all ROBULL, open, 2"	57981
Side shape, w. grade division, open, ROBULL E/ME	775004000
Side shape, w/o grade classific., open, ROBULL E/ME	57983
Side shape, w. degree div., foldable ROBULL E/ME	775504100

Accessories	No.
Locking pin	57979
Hydraulic oil, 1 l	58185
Tripartine for ROBULL type E / ME, collapsible	58182
Steel case	996277400

### ROBULL type ME

For precise, power hydraulic cold bending up to 90°

Various uses, mobile hydraulic bending machine for use on the building site in gas, sanitary and heating installations.

**ROBULL type ME:**

For accurate bending up to 90° on pipes made of:

**Carbon steel suitable for welding and thread-cutting:**

Ø 3/8–2"



#### Application Benefits

- Precise bending with the angle scale on the support segments
- Reduces welding joints
- Pre-warming of the pipe no longer necessary
- No bending forms are necessary
- Effective use with the 150 kN piston strength
- Easy and simple operation
- Closed, low-maintenance hydraulic system with a monoblock design and with quick, automatic piston retraction
- Comfortable working position with the tripod stand (optional)
- With foldable and adjustable bending frame

3



**Optional: Tripod stand (No. 58182)**

Comfortable working position

**ROBULL type ME with adjustable bending frame:** ROBULL hydraulic bending machine 230 V, adjustable bending frame (No. 57981), 2 locking pins (No. 57979), support segments (No. 57983), support segments with degree gradation (No. 57982), bending segments standard 90° in 3/8" (No. 57985), 1/2" (No. 57986), 3/4" (No. 57987), 1" (No. 57988), 1.1/4" (No. 57989), 1.1/2" (No. 57990), 2" (No. 57991), hydraulic oil 1 l (No. 58185), steel carrying case (No. 58206)

**ROBULL type ME with foldable bending frame:** same scope of delivery as ROBULL type ME with adjustable bending frame but with foldable bending frame (No. 58002)

Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROBULL type ME with foldable bending frame and accessories, 3/8–2"	72.600 kg	1	057972X
ROBULL type ME with adjustable bending frame and accessories, 3/8–2"	59.800 kg	1	057973X
ROBULL type ME without accessories	17.800 kg	1	057969X

**ROBULL type ME**



ROBULL type ME with foldable bending frame



Fig. similar

3

**Bending segment for ROBULL type E**

**Small bending radius (red)**

For bending steel pipes according to DIN EN 10255



Model	Weight	PU	No.
3/8", wall thickness 2.35 mm, R 45 mm	0.700 kg	1	57985
1/2", wall thickness 2.65 mm, R 49 mm	0.700 kg	1	57986
3/4", wall thickness 2.65 mm, R 65 mm	0.800 kg	1	57987
1", wall thickness 3.25 mm, R 89 mm	1.300 kg	1	57988
1.1/4", wall thickness 3.25 mm, R 115 mm	1.600 kg	1	57989
1.1/2", wall thickness 3.25 mm, R 137 mm	2.400 kg	1	57990
2", wall thickness 3.65 mm, R 200 mm	3.200 kg	1	57991

**Bending segment for ROBULL type E**

**Large bending radius (black)**

For bending steel pipes according to DIN EN 10255



Model	Weight	PU	No.
3/8", wall thickness 2.35 mm, R 56 mm	0.800 kg	1	58010
1/2", wall thickness 2.35 mm, R 85 mm	0.900 kg	1	58011
3/4", wall thickness 2.65 mm, R 115 mm	1.200 kg	1	58012
1", wall thickness 2.65 mm, R 145 mm	2.100 kg	1	58013
1.1/4", wall thickness 3.25 mm, R 214 mm	3.500 kg	1	58014
1.1/2", wall thickness 3.25 mm, R 214 mm	4.300 kg	1	58015
2", wall thickness 3.65 mm, R 245 mm	5.600 kg	1	58016



Accessories	No.
Bending frame for all ROBULL, open, 2"	57981
Side shape, w. grade division, open, ROBULL E/ME	775004000
Side shape, w/o grade classific., open, ROBULL E/ME	57983
Side shape, w. degree div., foldable ROBULL E/ME	775504100

Accessories	No.
Locking pin	57979
Hydraulic oil, 1 l	58185
Tripartine for ROBULL type E/ME, collapsible	58182
Steel case	996277400



## Bending

### Bending machines

#### ROBEND 4000 E

##### Electrical bending machine for bending pipes with Ø 12–35 mm (1/2–1.3/8")

Universal application in sanitary and heating installations, in pipeline construction, refrigeration and air-conditioning systems as well as industrial systems and batch production. Fewer joints means less potential for leaks. Safety implies less likelihood of injury.

Suitable for pipes made of:

**Copper (hard, semi-hard and soft DIN EN 1057, 12735-1, 13348):**  
Ø 12–35 mm, (1/2–1.3/8")

**Copper and precision steel (coated):**  
Ø 12–28 mm, (1/2–1.1/8")

**Precision steel (soft DIN 2391 / 2393 / 2394):**  
Ø 12–28 mm, (1/2–1.1/8")

**Threaded steel (DIN 2440 / 2441):**  
Ø 1/2", 3/4"

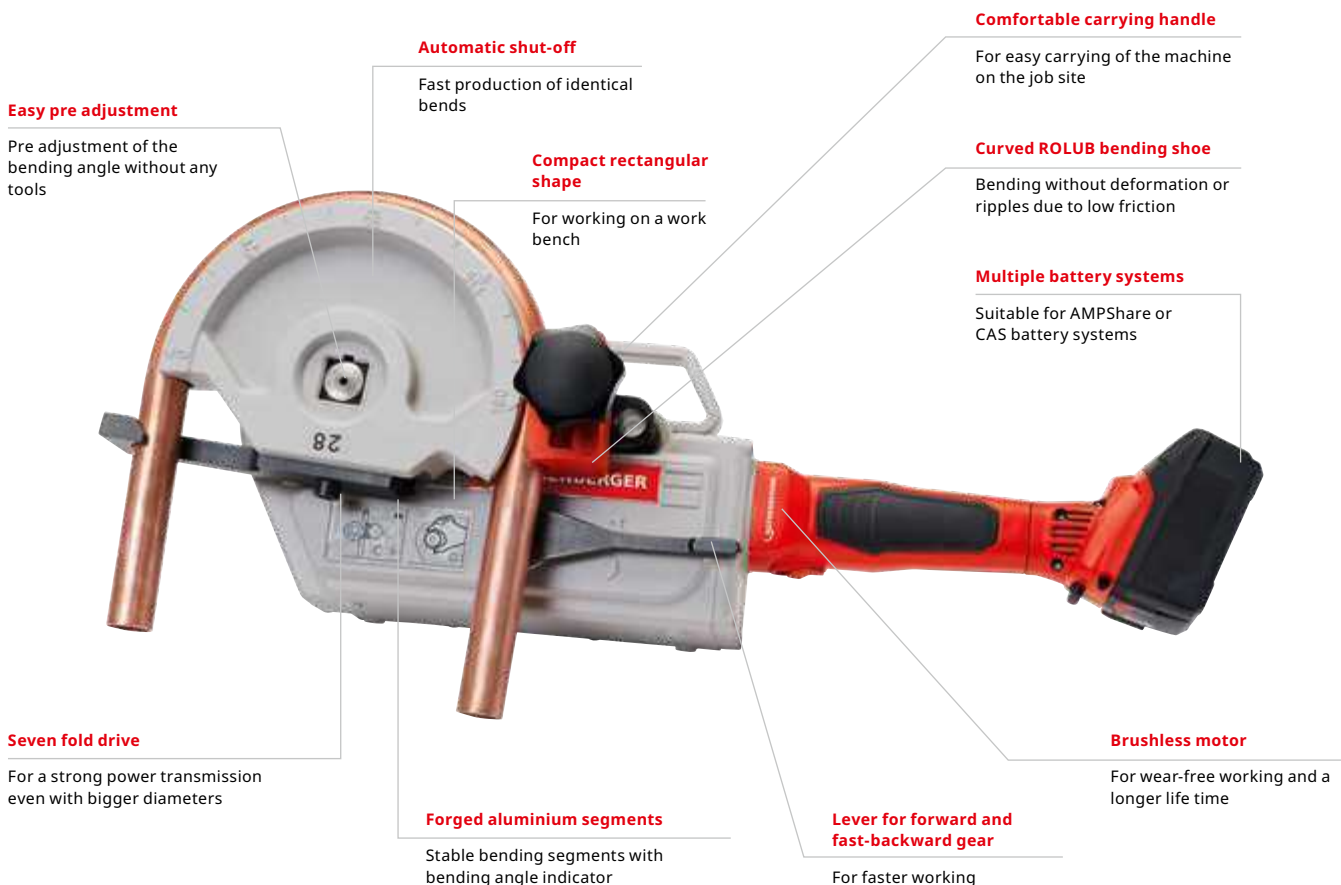
**Seamless stainless steel (GW 541):**  
Ø 12–28 mm, (1/2–1.1/8")



#### Application Benefits

- Quick return on investment through the savings from joints, soldering material and energy
- Universal application: U-bends, counter-bends, swan-neck bends and connecting bends possible at all levels
- Retains shape and remains stable: bending formers made of high-quality forged aluminium
- Top-quality, precise and simple to use
- Bending without deformation or ripples due to less friction

Available in the manufacturer-independent battery systems AMPShare – Powered by Bosch or CAS – CORDLESS ALLIANCE SYSTEM



**ROBEND 4000 E**

Model	Weight	PU	AMPShare-No.	CAS-No.
ROBEND 4000 E set 1 × 4 Ah battery, 1/2-5/8-3/4-7/8-1.1/8"	29.450 kg	1	1000004193	1000003394
ROBEND 4000 E set 1 × 4 Ah battery, 12-14-16-18-22-28 mm	30.150 kg	1	1000004192	1000003393
ROBEND 4000 E bare tool without battery and charger	17.450 kg	1	1000004190	1000003391
ROBEND 4000 E set 1 × 4 Ah battery, 15-18-22-28 mm	29.150 kg	1	1000004191	1000003392

3



Forged aluminium segments with bending angle scale



Comfortable carry handle



Working with a Tripod



Compact, rectangular shape

## Bending

### Bending machines

#### ROBEND 4000

**Portable, sturdy and powerful. The successor of the proven ROBEND 3000, now with a higher bending capacity. Cold bending up to 180°, Ø 12-35 mm (1/2-1.3/8")**

Universal application in sanitary and heating installations, in pipeline construction, refrigeration and air-conditioning systems as well as industrial systems and batch production. Fewer joints means less potential for leaks. Safety implies less likelihood of injury.

Suitable for pipes made of:

**Copper (hard, semi-hard and soft DIN EN 1057, 12735-1, 13348):**  
Ø 12-35 mm, 1/2-1.3/8"

**Copper and precision steel (coated):**  
Ø 12-28 mm, (1/2-1.1/8")

**Precision steel (soft DIN 2391 / 2393 / 2394):**  
Ø 12-28 mm, (1/2-1.1/8")

**Threaded steel (DIN 2440 / 2441):**  
Ø 1/2", 3/4"

**Seamless stainless steel (GW 541):**  
Ø 12-28 mm, (1/2-1.1/8")

#### Application Benefits

- Quick return on investment through the savings from joints, soldering material and energy
- Universal application: U-bends, counter-bends, swan-neck bends and connecting bends possible at all levels
- Retains shape and remains stable: bending formers made of high-quality forged aluminium
- Top-quality, precise and simple to use
- Bending without deformation or ripples due to less friction
- Motor rating: 1,010W



#### Technical Data

Voltage	230 V
Working area diameter	1/2-1.3/8"
Working area diameter	12-35 mm
Output power	1,010 W
Power cable length	300 cm

3



**Forged aluminium former with bending radius scale**

Easy to use

**Pre adjustment of the bending angle without any tools**

Fast and precise bending

**ROLUB special guide shoe**

Bending without deformation or ripples due to less friction

**High-performance 1,010 W motor**

Ideal for continuous operation

#### Bending technology

Simplified work preparation, eliminates costs of purchase and storage of fittings

**Automatic switch-off when preset bending angle is obtained**

Fast batch production possible

**ROBEND 4000**

Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROBEND 4000 bare tool in carrying case without bending segments	14.500 kg	1	1000001559
ROBEND 4000 set 12-14-16-18-22 mm	21.900 kg	1	1000001551
ROBEND 4000 set 12-14-16-18-22-28 mm	24.100 kg	1	1000001552
ROBEND 4000 set 12-15-18-22-28 mm	23.500 kg	1	1000001549
ROBEND 4000 set 15-18-22 mm	24.120 kg	1	1000001554
ROBEND 4000 set 15-18-22-28mm	24.120 kg	1	1000001550
ROBEND 4000 set 15-18-22-28-35 mm	29.000 kg	1	1000001738
ROBEND 4000 set 15-18-22-28-32-35 mm	32.000 kg	1	1000001567
ROBEND 4000 set 15-22-28 mm	21.100 kg	1	1000001545
ROBEND 4000 set 1/2-5/8-3/4-7/8"	19.600 kg	1	1000001553
ROBEND 4000 set 1/2-5/8-3/4-7/8-1.1/8-1.3/8"	29.000 kg	1	1000001565
ROBEND 4000 set 7/8-1.1/8-1.3/8"	22.000 kg	1	1000001566

3



Bending of pipes made of various materials possible



Seven-fold drive



Comfortable carry handle



ROBEND 4000 with tripod stand

**ROBEND 4000 / 4000 E bending sets**

For bending pipes Ø 12-35 mm (1/2-1.3/8")

For steel pipe DIN 2440 and DIN 2441 (except 3/4")



Fig. ROBEND 4000/4000 E bending set with ROLUB special guide shoe

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E Fe 1/2"	1.420 kg	1	25684
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E Fe 3/4"	2.900 kg	1	25685

For copper pipe DIN EN 1057, 12735-1, precision steel pipe DIN 2391/93/94, stainless steel pipe and others

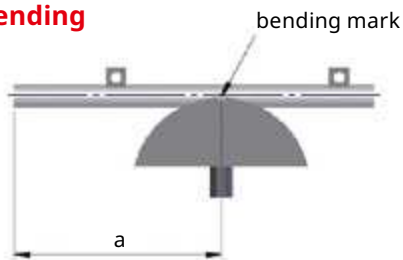
Model	Weight	PU	No.
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 12 mm	0.480 kg	1	25612
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 14 mm	0.480 kg	1	25614
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 15 mm	0.530 kg	1	25615
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 16 mm	0.600 kg	1	25616
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 18 mm	1.170 kg	1	25618
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 20 mm	1.420 kg	1	25620
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 22 mm	1.420 kg	1	25622
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 28 mm	2.900 kg	1	25628
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 32 mm	3.400 kg	1	1000001561
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 35 mm	3.600 kg	1	1000001563

For imperial copper pipe DIN EN 1057, 12735-1, precision steel pipe DIN 2391/93/94, stainless steel pipe and others

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 1/2"	0.530 kg	1	25652
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 3/4"	1.420 kg	1	25619
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 5/8"	0.600 kg	1	762955300
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 7/8"	1.420 kg	1	762955700
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 1"	2.900 kg	1	25625
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 1.1/8"	2.900 kg	1	25626
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 1.1/4" <sup>1</sup>	3.400 kg	1	1000001561
Bending set for ROBEND 4000/4000 E 1.3/8" <sup>1</sup>	3.600 kg	1	1000001563

1) Bending former sets (No. 1000001561 / No. 1000001563) are only compatible with ROBEND 4000 / ROBEND 4000 E. Only matching with optional plastic carrying case (No. 1000001564).

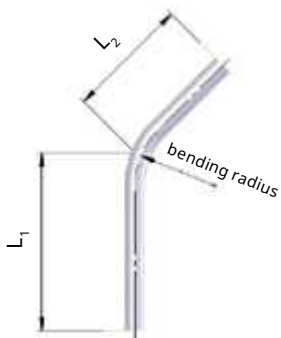
**Push bending**



**Symbols**

- $L_1, L_2$  = Leg length
- $a$  = Lay out length
- $L$  = Total length of the pipe piece
- $L_w$  = Distance / pipe end—wall
- $A_w$  = Distance / pipe middle—wall
- $L_M$  = Minimum length<sup>2</sup>
- $L_R$  = Reserve length<sup>2</sup>

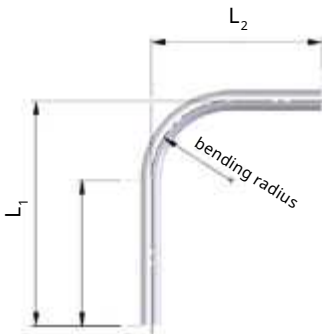
**45°-arc**



$$L = L_1 + L_2$$

$$a = L_1 + L_R$$

**90°-arc**



$$L = L_1 + L_2 - L_M$$

$$a = L_1 - L_R$$

2) All sizes listed are standards and are dependant on the material and the wall thickness. Bending specific sizes based on the bending radius tabular value.

### Calculation examples TUBE BENDER MAXI

**Specifications:**

Installation in corner areas

$L_w = 1,200$  mm

$A_w = 30$  mm

Pipe-Ø 12 mm, 90°-arc

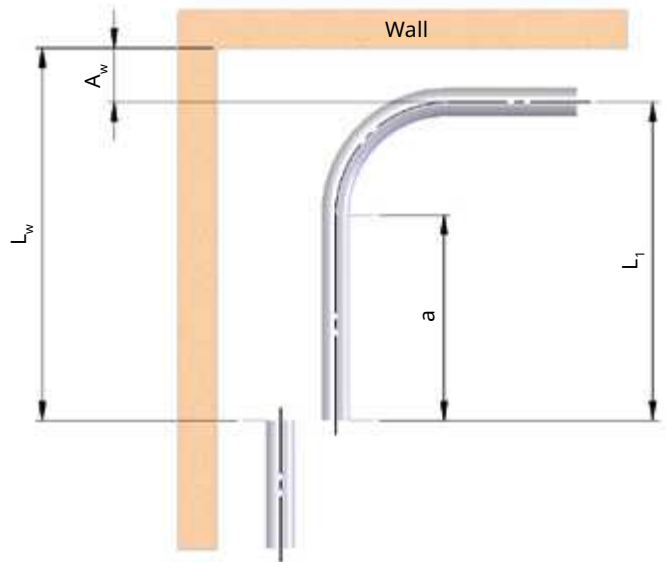
**Sought after:**

Leg length  $L_1$

Applied size a

**Solution:**

Summary from the TUBE BENDER MAXI bending table



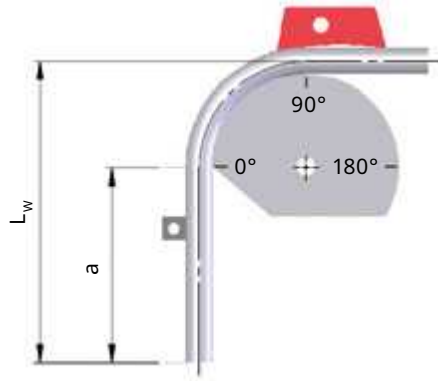
**Leg length**  $L_1 = L_w - A_w = 1,200 - 30 = 1,170$  mm  
**Applied size**  $a = L_1 - L_R = 1,170 - 7.5 = 1,162.5$  mm;  $L_R$  ... Tabular value

TUBE BENDER		at 45°		at 90°		at 180°	
for Ø mm / inch	Bending radius R (mm)	Reserve length $L_R$ mm	Minimum length $L_M$ mm	Reserve length $L_R$ mm	Minimum length $L_M$ mm	Reserve length $L_R$ mm	Minimum length $L_M$ mm
4.75 / 5"	20.0	4.5	1.0	4.5	10.0	—	—
6	23.5	5.0	1.2	5.0	11.5	—	—
8	28.0	7.0	1.4	7.0	14.0	—	—
9	30.0	7.0	1.5	7.0	15.0	—	—
10	34.0	7.5	1.8	7.5	17.5	—	—
12	37.5	8.5	1.9	8.5	19.0	—	—
3/16"	20.0	4.5	1.0	4.5	10.0	—	—
1/4"	23.5	5.0	1.2	5.0	11.5	—	—
5/16"	28.0	7.0	1.4	7.0	14.0	—	—
3/8"	34.0	7.5	1.8	7.5	17.5	—	—
1/2"	37.5	8.5	1.9	8.5	19.0	—	—

TUBE BENDER MAXI		at 45°		at 90°		at 180°	
for Ø mm / inch	Bending radius R (mm)	Reserve length $L_R$ mm	Minimum length $L_M$ mm	Reserve length $L_R$ mm	Minimum length $L_M$ mm	Reserve length $L_R$ mm	Minimum length $L_M$ mm
12	35.0	0.8	10.0	7.5	35.5	—	—
14	42.5	0.9	12.5	9.0	42.5	—	—
15	48.5	1.1	14.0	10.5	48.5	—	—
16	49.0	1.1	14.5	10.5	49.0	—	—
18	74.0	1.7	22.0	16.0	74.0	—	—
22	87.0	1.9	22.5	18.5	87.0	—	—
3/8"	35.0	0.8	10.0	7.5	35.0	—	—
1/2"	35.0	0.8	10.0	7.5	35.0	—	—
5/8"	49.0	1.1	14.5	10.5	49.0	—	—
3/4"	74.0	1.7	22.0	16.0	74.0	—	—
7/8"	87.0	1.9	25.5	18.5	87.0	—	—

TUBE BENDER MAXI CT		at 45°		at 90°		at 180°	
Tube Ø $W_s$ mm	Bending radius R (mm)	Reserve length $L_R$ mm	Minimum length $L_M$ mm	Reserve length $L_R$ mm	Minimum length $L_M$ mm	Reserve length $L_R$ mm	Minimum length $L_M$ mm
10 × 0.6	42.5	0.8	12.5	9.0	42.5	—	—
12 × 0.6	49.0	1.1	14.5	10.5	49.0	—	—
15 × 0.7	74.0	1.7	22.0	16.0	74.0	—	—
18 × 0.7	87.0	1.9	25.5	18.5	87.0	—	—

**Pull bending**



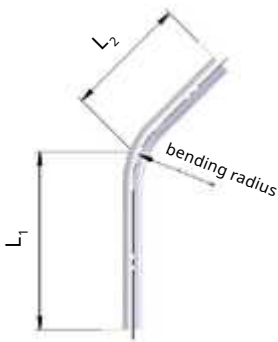
**Symbols**

- $L_1$   $L_2$  = Leg length
- $a$  = Lay out length
- $L$  = Total length of the pipe piece
- $L_w$  = Distance / pipe end—wall
- $A_w$  = Distance / pipe middle—wall
- $L_M$  = Minimum length<sup>1</sup>
- $L_R$  = Reserve length<sup>1</sup>

**45°-arc**

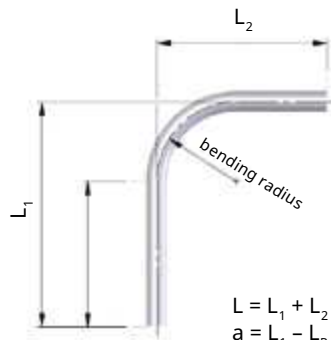
**90°-arc**

**180°-arc**



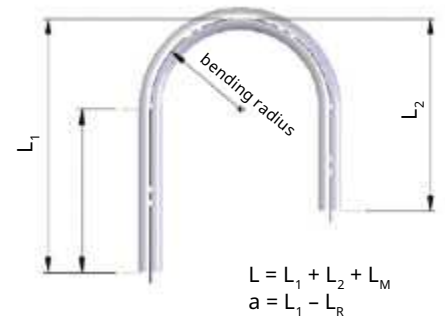
$$L = L_1 + L_2$$

$$a = L_1 + L_R$$



$$L = L_1 + L_2 - L_M$$

$$a = L_1 - L_R$$



$$L = L_1 + L_2 + L_M$$

$$a = L_1 - L_R$$

**Calculation examples  
ROBEND 4000 / ROBEND 4000 E**

**Specifications:**

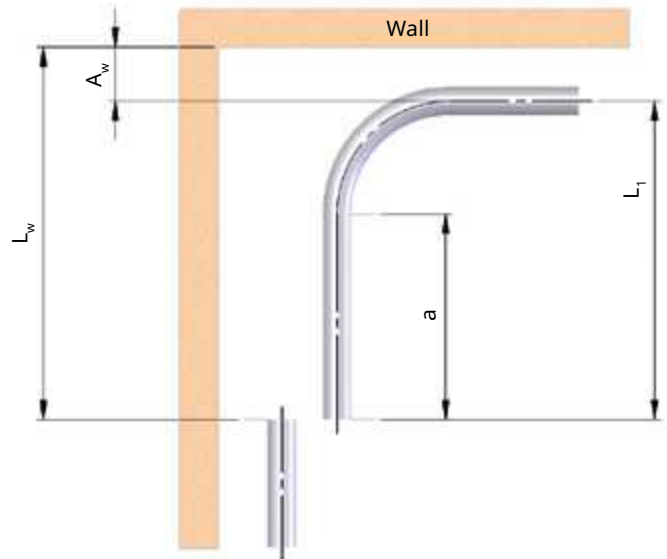
Installation in corner areas  
 $L_w = 1,200$  mm  
 $A_w = 30$  mm  
 Pipe-Ø 12 mm, 90°-arc

**Sought after:**

Leg length  $L_1$   
 Applied size  $a$

**Solution:**

Summary from the ROBEND 4000 / ROBEND 4000 E



**Leg length**  $L_1 = L_w - A_w = 1,200 - 30 = 1,170$  mm

**Applied size**  $a = L_1 - L_R = 1,170 - 42 = 1,128$  mm;  $L_R$  ... Tabular value

<b>ROBEND H+W PLUS</b>		at 45°		at 90°		at 180°	
for Ws mm / inch	Bending radius R (mm)	Reserve length L <sub>R</sub> mm	Minimum length L <sub>M</sub> mm	Reserve length L <sub>R</sub> mm	Minimum length L <sub>M</sub> mm	Reserve length L <sub>R</sub> mm	Minimum length L <sub>M</sub> mm
8	22	9	—	22	9.5	22	47
10	32	12	—	32	15.0	32	34
12	38	15	—	40	20.0	38	39
14	45	17	—	44	22.0	44	51
15	45	17	—	44	22.0	44	51
16	64	25	—	67	30.0	68	65
18	64	25	—	67	30.0	68	65
20	81	30	—	85	40.0	86	83
22	81	30	—	85	40.0	86	83
5/16"	22	9	—	22	9.5	22	47
3/8"	32	12	—	32	20.0	32	34
1/2"	38	15	—	40	22.0	38	39
5/8"	64	25	—	67	30.0	68	65
3/4"	81	30	—	85	40.0	86	83
7/8"	81	30	—	85	40.0	86	83

<b>MINIBEND</b>		at 45°		at 90°		at 180°	
for Ws mm / inch	Bending radius R (mm)	Reserve length L <sub>R</sub> mm	Minimum length L <sub>M</sub> mm	Reserve length L <sub>R</sub> mm	Minimum length L <sub>M</sub> mm	Reserve length L <sub>R</sub> mm	Minimum length L <sub>M</sub> mm
6	25.0	10.4	1.0	22.0	10.0	22.0	26.0
8	24.0	9.9	1.0	32.0	15.0	32.0	34.0
10	23.0	9.5	1.0	32.0	15.0	32.0	34.0
1/4"	25.0	10.4	1.0	22.0	10.0	22.0	26.0
5/16"	24.0	9.9	1.0	32.0	15.0	32.0	34.0
3/8"	23.0	9.5	1.0	32.0	15.0	32.0	34.0

<b>Standard bender 180°</b>		at 45°		at 90°		at 180°	
for Ø mm / inch	Bending radius R (mm)	Reserve length L <sub>R</sub> mm	Minimum length L <sub>M</sub> mm	Reserve length L <sub>R</sub> mm	Minimum length L <sub>M</sub> mm	Reserve length L <sub>R</sub> mm	Minimum length L <sub>M</sub> mm
6	18.0	7.0	0.8	18.5	8.0	18.5	20.0
10	30.0	11.5	1.3	30.5	14.5	30.5	34.0
12	36.0	14.0	1.5	36.5	15.0	36.5	37.5
14	47.5	18.5	2.0	48.5	20.5	48.5	52.5
15	54.0	21.0	2.3	56.0	24.5	56.0	58.0
16	58.0	22.5	2.5	64.0	28.5	64.0	67.0
18	66.0	25.5	2.8	68.0	31.0	68.0	72.0
1/4"	18.0	7.0	0.8	18.5	8.0	18.5	20.0
5/6"	24.0	9.5	1.0	24.0	12.0	24.0	27.0
1/2"	42.0	16.5	1.8	49.5	22.5	49.5	53.0
5/8"	58.0	22.5	2.5	64.0	28.5	64.0	67.0

<b>MULTIBEND</b>		at 45°		at 90°		at 180°	
for Ø mm / inch	Bending radius R (mm)	Reserve length L <sub>R</sub> mm	Minimum length L <sub>M</sub> mm	Reserve length L <sub>R</sub> mm	Minimum length L <sub>M</sub> mm	Reserve length L <sub>R</sub> mm	Minimum length L <sub>M</sub> mm
8	24.0	9.5	1.0	24.0	10.0	24.0	26.0
10	30.0	12.0	1.3	30.5	14.5	30.5	32.5
12	36.0	14.0	1.5	36.5	15.5	36.5	37.5
14	42.0	16.5	1.8	42.0	19.5	42.5	44.0
15	48.0	19.0	2.0	48.0	22.0	48.0	53.0
16	48.0	19.0	2.0	48.0	22.0	48.0	53.0
18	54.0	21.0	2.3	54.0	26.0	54.5	58.0

<b>ROBEND 4000 / 4000 E</b>			at 45°		at 90°		at 180°	
for Ø mm / inch	Pipe	Bending radius R (mm)	Reserve length L <sub>R</sub> mm	Minimum length L <sub>M</sub> mm	Reserve length L <sub>R</sub> mm	Minimum length L <sub>M</sub> mm	Reserve length L <sub>R</sub> mm	Minimum length L <sub>M</sub> mm
12		42.0	16	—	42	24	42	68
14	wated	52.5	21	—	53	30	53	87
15		52.5	21	—	53	30	53	87
17	wated	72.0	28	—	72	41	72	107
18		72.0	28	—	72	41	72	107
20	wated	88.5	35	—	89	51	89	121
22		88.0	35	—	88	50	88	119
24	wated	112.0	43	—	110	62	110	144
28		112.0	44	—	112	64	112	148
30	wated	112.0	45	—	114	66	114	152
32 / 1.1/4"		128.0	52	—	140	70	135	140
35 / 1.3/8"		140.0	55	—	150	80	145	150
3/8"	steel	12.0	31	—	80	46	80	103
1/2"	copper	45.0	18	—	45	26	45	74
1/2"	steel	88.0	35	—	88	50	88	119
5/8"	copper	56.0	23	—	56	32	56	93
3/4"	steel	112.0	43	—	112	64	112	148
3/4"	copper	80.0	31	—	80	46	80	103
7/8"	copper	88.0	35	—	88	50	88	119
1"	copper	112.0	44	—	112	64	112	148
1.1/8"	copper	112.0	45	—	114	66	114	152









## Expanding, extracting and flaring



<b>System overview</b>	<b>96-97</b>
Expanding manual	98-104
Expanding hydraulic	105-106
Accessories expanding	107
Expanding and extracting manual	108
Extracting manual	109-111
Accessories extracting manual	112
Flaring	113-116
Torque wrench	117

Expander				
	ROLOCK expander power torque	Expander A0	Step expander A1	H 600
				
Operation mode	Manual	Manual	Manual	Hydraulic
Working range Copper	Ø 8–42 mm (5/16–1.3/4") Wall thickness 1.6 mm soft, semi-hard	Ø 22–67 mm (1–2.1/2") Wall thickness 2.5 mm soft, semi-hard	Ø 35–108 mm (1.3/8–4.1/8") Wall thickness 2.5 mm soft	Ø 8–110 mm (5/16–4.1/4") Wall thickness 3 mm soft, semi-hard
Working range Aluminium	Ø 8–28 mm (5/16–1.1/8") Wall thickness 1.6 mm soft	Ø 22–67 mm (1–2.1/2") Wall thickness 2.5 mm soft, semi-hard	Ø 35–108 mm (1.3/8–4.1/8") Wall thickness 2.5 mm soft	Ø 8–110 mm (5/16–4.1/4") Wall thickness 3 mm soft, semi-hard
Working range Precision steel	Ø 8–28 mm (5/16–1.1/8") Wall thickness 1.6 mm soft	Ø 22–54 mm (1–2.1/8") Wall thickness 1.5 mm soft	○	Ø 8–110 mm (5/16–4.1/4") Wall thickness 3 mm soft, semi-hard
Working range Stainless steel	Ø 8–22 mm (5/16–7/8") Wall thickness 1 mm soft	Ø 22–54 mm (1–2.1/8") Wall thickness 1.5 mm soft	○	Ø 8–110 mm (5/16–4.1/4") Wall thickness 3 mm soft, semi-hard
<b>Page</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>105</b>

4

## Expander heads

Expander head  
ROLOCKExpander head  
standardExpander head  
Typ SFlanged riveted  
expander head

Working range Copper	Ø 8–42 mm (5/16–1.3/4") Wall thickness 1.6 mm soft, semi-hard	Ø 8–42 mm (5/16–1.3/4") Wall thickness 1.6 mm soft, semi-hard	Ø 22–67 mm (1–2.1/2") Wall thickness 2.5 mm soft, semi-hard	Ø 15–38 mm Wall thickness 1.5 mm soft, semi-hard
Working range Aluminium	Ø 8–28 mm (5/16–1.1/8") Wall thickness 1.6 mm soft	Ø 8–28 mm (5/16–1.1/8") Wall thickness 1.6 mm soft	Ø 22–67 mm (1–2.1/2") Wall thickness 2.5 mm soft	○
Working range Precision steel	Ø 8–28 mm (5/16–1.1/8") Wall thickness 1.6 mm soft	Ø 8–28 mm (5/16–1.1/8") Wall thickness 1.6 mm soft	Ø 22–54 mm (1–2.1/8") Wall thickness 1.5 mm soft	○
Working range Stainless steel	Ø 8–22mm (5/16–7/8") Wall thickness 1 mm soft	Ø 8–22mm (5/16–7/8") Wall thickness 1 mm soft	Ø 22–54 mm (1–2.1/8") Wall thickness 1.5 mm soft	○
<b>Page</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>103</b>

## Step expander head



Working range Copper	Ø 35–108 mm (1.3/8–4.1/8") Wall thickness 2.5 mm soft
Working range Aluminium	Ø 35–108 mm (1.3/8–4.1/8") Wall thickness 2.5 mm soft
Working range Precision steel	○
Working range Stainless steel	○
<b>Page</b>	<b>104</b>

## ROLOCK expander power torque

For expanding, reducing and calibrating soft and semi-hard pipes Ø 8–42 mm (5/16–1.3/4") as well as producing tapers

For efficient, fitting-free installation of pipes in sanitary heating, gas, refrigeration and air-conditioning systems

Suitable for pipes made of:

**Copper (soft and semi-hard):**

Ø 8–42 mm, 5/16–1.3/4", max. wall thickness 1.6 mm

**Aluminium (soft):**

Ø 8–28 mm, 5/16–1.1/8", max. wall thickness 1.6 mm

**Precision steel (soft):**

Ø 8–28 mm, 5/16–1.1/8", max. wall thickness 1.6 mm

**Stainless steel (soft):**

Ø 8–22 mm, 5/16–7/8", max. wall thickness 1.0 mm



### EPT-Technology (Enclosed Power Transmission)

of the expander head offers the following technical benefits:

#### Concealed bent lever:

Protection against dirt and external mechanical damage

#### Energy efficient through optimised force transmission:

Ergonomic, highly optimised force flow in relation to the hand force of the user, therefore reducing effort

### Application Benefits

- Eliminates the cost of purchase and storage of fittings
- Converts deformed pipes into fittings, saves resources
- 50 % reduction of labour, soldering materials, joints and energy
- Reliable pipe connection according to DVGW standards
- Tough, light and wear-resistant
- Toolless fine adjustment of the capillary gap
- EPT-Technology—concealed bent lever

4



**Toolless adjustment of expanding dimension and capillary gap**

**Twist and lock system for screwable and twist-lock heads**

**Long lever arms**

Reduces effort required

**Expanding**

Up to 50% reduction in labour, soldering materials, joints and energy

**Ergonomic handles**

No slipping, no clamping



**Steel receptacle**

Twist and lock system: resilient and hardwearing

**High-performance, forged aluminium body**

Highweight, optimal handling

**Extra long segments**

Reliable pipe connection according to DVGW standards

### TiN Coating (Titanitrid-coating)

of the expander head offers the following technical benefits:

**High durability 2,300 HV:** Protection against abrasive wear

**Lower friction value compared to steel:** Less effort

**Good chemical resistance:** Good protection against corrosion

**Universal wear resistance:** Long-lasting

### Made in Germany

The know-how from the pioneer of expanding technology and the leading manufacturer of expanding tools for over 50 years!

Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROLOCK Expander Power Torque 8–42 mm (5/16–1.3/4")	1.000 kg	1	12400

### ROLOCK expander power torque sets



For efficient, fitting-free installation of pipes



Model	Weight	PU	No.
10-12-14-16-18-22 mm	3.600 kg	1	12511
10-12-16-22-28 mm	3.280 kg	1	12505
10-12-15-16-18-22-28 mm	3.570 kg	1	12537
12-14-16-18-22 mm	3.300 kg	1	12509
12-15-18-22 mm	2.930 kg	1	12500
12-15-18-22-28 mm	3.385 kg	1	12503
12-16-18-22-28 mm	3.240 kg	1	12522
12-14-16-18-22-28-32 mm	3.700 kg	1	12538

Model	Weight	PU	No.
12-15-18-22-28-35-42 mm	4.200 kg	1	12526
3/8-1/2-5/8-3/4-1"	3.325 kg	1	12517
3/8-1/2-5/8-3/4-7/8-1.1/8"	3.600 kg	1	12518
3/8-1/2-5/8-3/4-7/8-1-1.1/8"	3.700 kg	1	12536
3/8-1/2-5/8-3/4-7/8-1.1/8-1.3/8"	4.500 kg	1	12541
1/2-5/8-3/4-7/8"	2.900 kg	1	12521
1/2-3/4-1"	2.900 kg	1	12535
1/2-5/8-7/8-1.1/8"	3.000 kg	1	12524

### ROCAM PE-X expander power torque

For expanding and calibrating PE-X and aluminium multi-layered composite pipe (MLP) up to Ø 42 mm or 1.3/4" as well as producing tapers

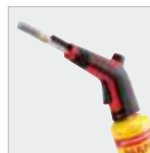
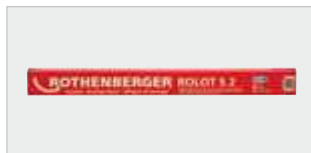
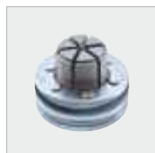
Expander heads coordinates with the following systems: ROTEX, SCHELL, TECE/TECEflex, Vulkan-Lokring among others

#### Application Benefits

- Can be used for common systems from SCHELL, TECE, REHAU etc.
- Comfortable working due to long lever arms
- Sturdy construction for a long service life



Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROCAM Expander head PE-X	0.990 kg	1	12005



Accessories	Page
Expander heads for ROLOCK expander power torque	100
Expander heads type S / riveted expander heads	103
Pipe cutter	14
Internal / external deburrer	37

Accessories	Page
Expander adaptor type S	103
Brazing solder	199
High-performance torch (SUPER FIRE 4 with MAPP <sup>1</sup> gas)	172

1) MAPP is a registered trademark of the MESSER Group GmbH, Bad Soden

### Expander head ROLOCK

For producing standard precision flares  $\varnothing 8-42$  mm (5/16-1.3/4") according to DVGW standards as well as the specifications for the Gas de France

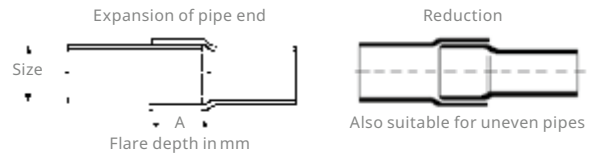
For expanding copper, stainless steel and aluminum pipes in sanitary/heating and refrigeration/air-conditioning technology

#### Application Benefits

- 50 % reduction in labour, soldering materials and soldered joints
- Depth of the flare is consistent with DVGW standards
- Compulsory guidance guarantees a perfect centred position and uniform capillary gap
- Robust and long lasting with the hardened segments

**Made in Germany**

The know-how from the pioneer of expanding technology and the leading manufacturer of expanding tools for over 50 years!



#### Specially hardened segments

Robust and long lasting

#### Step at the end of the segments

Enables recalibration of irregular pipes and fittings

#### 6 rivets and guide channels

Compulsory guidance guarantees a perfect centred position and uniform capillary gap

#### Extra long segments

Depth of the flare is consistent with DVGW standards



Ø mm	max. wall thickness mm				A-size mm	Weight	No.
	Cu	Al	Fe	INOX			
8	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	6.0	0.120 kg	12408
10	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	10.0	0.120 kg	12410
12	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	12.6	0.120 kg	12412
14	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	12.6	0.120 kg	12414
15	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	15.5	0.120 kg	12415
16	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	15.5	0.120 kg	12416
18	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	17.5	0.120 kg	12418
20	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	17.5	0.140 kg	12420
22	1.2	1.5	1.5	1.0	20.5	0.140 kg	12422
28	1.5	1.5	1.5		18.5	0.390 kg	12428
32	1.5				19.5	0.410 kg	12432
35	1.6				19.5	0.430 kg	12435
38	1.6				19.5	0.450 kg	12438
40	1.5				19.5	0.470 kg	12440
42	1.5				19.5	0.470 kg	12442

Ø Inch	max. wall thickness mm				A-size mm	Weight	No.
	Cu	Al	Fe	INOX			
5/16"	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	6.0	0.120 kg	12408
3/8"	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	7.4	0.120 kg	12452
1/2"	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	11.0	0.120 kg	12453
5/8"	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	14.0	0.120 kg	12454
3/4"	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	18.1	0.120 kg	12455
7/8"	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	18.0	0.140 kg	12456
1"	1.5	1.5	1.5		15.8	0.150 kg	12457
1.1/8"	1.6	1.6	1.6		17.0	0.390 kg	12458
1.1/4"	1.6				17.0	0.410 kg	12459
1.3/8"	1.6				17.0	0.430 kg	12435
1.1/2"	1.6				17.0	0.450 kg	12438
1.5/8"	1.6				17.5	0.470 kg	12462
1.3/4"	1.6				17.5	0.500 kg	12463

Availability, delivery time and price of custom products for other pipe diameters available upon request.

## Expander head standard

For producing standard precision flares  $\varnothing 8-42$  mm (5/16-1.3/4") according to DVGW standards as well as the specifications for the Gas de France

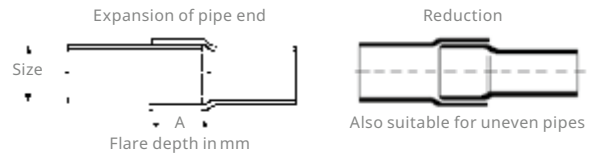
For expanding copper, stainless steel and aluminum pipes in sanitary/heating and refrigeration/air-conditioning technology

### Application Benefits

- 50 % reduction in labour, soldering materials and soldered joints
- Depth of the flare is consistent with DVGW standards
- Compulsory guidance guarantees a perfect centred position and uniform capillary gap
- Robust and long lasting with the hardened segments

### Made in Germany

The know-how from the pioneer of expanding technology and the leading manufacturer of expanding tools for over 50 years!



#### Specially hardened segments

Robust and long lasting

#### Step at the end of the segments

Enables recalibration of irregular pipes and fittings

#### 6 rivets and guide channels

Compulsory guidance guarantees a perfect centred position and uniform capillary gap

#### Extra long segments

Depth of the flare is consistent with DVGW standards



Ø mm	max. wall thickness mm				A-size mm	Weight	No.
	Cu	Al	Fe	INOX			
8	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	6.0	0.120 kg	11008
10	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	10.0	0.120 kg	11010
12	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	12.6	0.120 kg	11012
14	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	12.6	0.120 kg	11014
15	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	15.5	0.120 kg	11015
16	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	15.5	0.120 kg	11016
18	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	17.5	0.120 kg	11018
20	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	17.5	0.140 kg	11020
22	1.2	1.5	1.5	1.0	20.5	0.140 kg	11022
28	1.5	1.5	1.5		18.5	0.390 kg	11028
32	1.5				19.5	0.410 kg	11032
35	1.6				19.5	0.430 kg	11035
38	1.6				19.5	0.450 kg	11038
40	1.5				19.5	0.470 kg	11040
42	1.5				19.5	0.470 kg	11042

Ø Inch	max. wall thickness mm				A-size mm	Weight	No.
	Cu	Al	Fe	INOX			
5/16"	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	6.0	0.120 kg	11008
3/8"	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	7.4	0.120 kg	11052
1/2"	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	11.0	0.120 kg	11053
5/8"	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	14.0	0.120 kg	11054
3/4"	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	18.1	0.120 kg	11055
7/8"	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	18.0	0.140 kg	11056
1"	1.5	1.5	1.5		15.8	0.150 kg	11057
1.1/8"	1.6	1.6	1.6		17.0	0.390 kg	11058
1.1/4"	1.6				17.0	0.410 kg	11059
1.3/8"	1.6				17.0	0.430 kg	11035
1.1/2"	1.6				17.0	0.450 kg	11038
1.5/8"	1.6				17.5	0.470 kg	11062
1.3/4"	1.6				17.5	0.500 kg	11063

Availability, delivery time and price of custom products for other pipe diameters available upon request.



**Expander A0**

For expanding, reducing and calibrating thick walled pipes Ø 22–67 mm (1–2.1/2”) as well as the production of tapers

For efficient, fitting-free installation of pipes in sanitary, heating, gas, refrigeration and air-conditioning systems

Suitable for pipes made of:

**Copper and aluminium (soft, semi-hard):**

Ø 22–67 mm, 1–2.1/2”, max. wall thickness 2.5 mm

**Precision steel (soft) and stainless steel per DVGW-GW541:**

Ø 22–54 mm, 1–2.1/8”, max. wall thickness 1.5 mm

**Application Benefits**

- Application and savings advantages similar to ROLOCK expander power torque
- Precise and exact flaring
- Full bearing of the expander head segments allows heavy loads
- Continuous adjustment of the socket size and capillary gap
- Optimized action principle with long handles

**Functional elements:**  
Expander A0 with a tightly guided and reinforced, long expander head, matches to the expander head type S!



Fig. similar

4



**Fine adjustment can be locked**

Continuous adjustment of the socket size and capillary gap

**Long handles**

Optimized action principle

**Strong pin guide**

Full bearing of the expander head segments allow heavy loads

**Reinforced expander head casing**

Precise and exact flaring

Expander A0 set (No. 11400) includes:  
expander head type S, special ratchet (No. 27181)

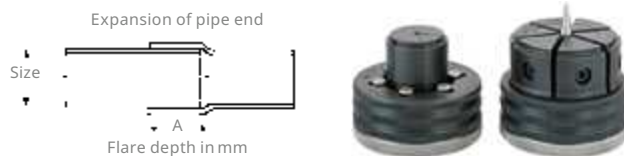
Expander A0 basic unit (No. 11004) includes:  
square drive mechanism 3/4” with handle, without expander head and ratchet

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Expander A0 bare tool	1.970 kg	1	11004
Expander A0 set 35–42–54–64 mm	8.120 kg	1	11400

### Expander head type S

For the precise expansion of normal and thick walled pipes  $\varnothing$  22–67 mm (1–2.1/2") and 2.5 mm wall thickness

Suitable for expanding copper, stainless steel and aluminium pipes in the plumbing, heating, refrigeration and air conditioning sector.



Ø mm	max. wall thickness mm				A-size mm	Weight	No.
	Cu	Al	Fe	INOX			
22	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	18.5	0.350 kg	11323
25	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	18.5	0.350 kg	11325
28	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	0.360 kg	11328
32	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	0.380 kg	11332
35	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	0.400 kg	11335
36	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	0.400 kg	11336
42	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	0.450 kg	11342
54	2.5	2.5	1.5	1.5	19.5	0.570 kg	11346
64	2.5	2.5			19.5	0.690 kg	11348
67	2.5	2.5			19.5	0.750 kg	11380

Ø Inch	max. wall thickness mm				A-size mm	Weight	No.
	Cu	Al	Fe	INOX			
1"	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	18.5	0.350 kg	11376
1.1/8"	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	0.360 kg	11358
1.1/4"	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	0.380 kg	11332
1.3/8"	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	0.400 kg	11335
1.5/8"	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	0.450 kg	11362
2"	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	17.0	0.540 kg	11364
2.1/8"	2.5	2.5	1.5	1.5	17.0	0.570 kg	11346
2.1/2"	2.5	2.5			17.0	0.690 kg	11348

### Expander adaptor type S

To increase the application area of the ROCAM / ROLOCK expander power torque, ROMAX expander compact standard and expander pistol H1

To extend the application range of the ROCAM, ROLOCK and H1 Expander.

Allows the use of the expander heads type S with copper pipe (soft) up to 67 mm and/or 2.1/2"!



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Adaptor type S without expander heads, 22–67 mm, (1–2.1/2")	0.630 kg	1	11007

### Flanged riveted expander heads

For use with the ROCAM / ROLOCK expander power torque, ROMAX expander compact standard and expander pistol H1

Perfect for creating precise hose connections inside units with constant vibrations in air-conditioning technology, car manufacturing or industrial applications.



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Flanged riveted expander head 15 mm	0.110 kg	1	11955
Flanged riveted expander head 18 mm	0.110 kg	1	11958
Flanged riveted expander head 22 mm	0.120 kg	1	11962
Flanged riveted expander head 28 mm	0.370 kg	1	11968
Flanged riveted expander head 38 mm	0.430 kg	1	11978

### Step expander A1

**For expanding, reducing and calibrating thick walled pipes, Ø 35-108 mm (1.3/8- 1.1/8") as well as the production of tapers**

For efficient, fitting-free installation of pipes in sanitary, heating, gas, refrigeration and air-conditioning systems

Suitable for pipes made of:

**Copper and aluminium (soft):**

Ø 35-108 mm, 1.3/8-4.1/8", max. wall thickness 2.5 mm

### Application Benefits

- Affordable alternative when laying larger pipe dimensions with a considerable saving of soldering materials
- Expand without changing tools with the 6 size step expander
- Full bearing of the expander head segments allows heavy loads
- Optimum adjustment of the socket size and capillary gap with the positive fine adjustment
- Optimised force transmission with the trapezoidal screw thread with self-lubricating bronze socket
- Compulsory guidance guarantees a perfect centred position and uniform capillary gap with 6 rivets and guiding ridge



Fig. similar special ratchet (No. 27181)

Sets include: step expander with handle, without special ratchet

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Step expander A4 35-42-54-67-80-104 mm	3.900 kg	1	11089
Step expander A3 35-42-54-64-76-108 mm	3.900 kg	1	11087
Step expander A2 42-54-64-76.1-88.9-108 mm	4.200 kg	1	11086
Step expander A5 1.1/4-4"	3.800 kg	1	11093
Step expander A1 1.3/8-1.5/8-2.1/8-2.5/8-3.1/8-4.1/8"	4.200 kg	1	11078

## Hydraulic expander system H 600

For expanding, reducing and calibrating normal and thick walled pipes in batch production as well as the production of tapers

Suitable for normal and thick-walled tubes made of **Copper and aluminum:**

Ø 8–110 mm, 5/16–4.1/4", max. wall thickness 3.0 mm

**Precision and stainless steel:**

Ø 8–110 mm, 5/16–4.1/4", max. wall thickness 3.0 mm

### Application Benefits

- Individual modular design
- Industrial quality expansions
- Proper and efficient handling of material

### Technical Data

Working area pressure	80–600 bar
Voltage	400 V
Working area	Ø 5/16–4.1/4" (8–110 mm)
Power plug type	Plug type F (CEE 7/4)
Rated current	2.1 A
Rated recording power	1.2 kW



#### On-off switch with control light

Allows set-up and auto-mode

#### Individual modular design

Connections for safety foot pedal, control wires for the expander pistol H1 and / or H2 and quick coupling for hydraulic hose

#### Fine adjustment of the tube socket size

Industrial quality expansions



Continuous, accurate and adjustable operating power with set-up and auto-mode

Allows proper, efficient handling of material

Powerful 400 V / 1200 W drive

Quick expansion of large, thick-walled pipes

Suitable for all types of expander heads

Multi-functional

**Set (No. 13100) includes:** Electro-hydraulic expander system H 600 complete with hydraulic unit H 600 (No. 13002), expander pistol H1 (No. 12001), control cable, hydraulic hose 2.5 m with circuit points, adjusting tool, tool rack (No. 13023), safety foot pedal and hydraulic oil 1 l (No. 58185), without expander heads

**Set (No. 13002) includes:** Electro-hydraulic unit H 600 with safety foot pedal, adjusting tool, tool rack (No. 13023) and hydraulic oil 1 l (No. 58185), without expander heads

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Hydraulic unit H 600	33.100 kg	1	13002
Hydraulic unit H 601 without expander heads	36.000 kg	1	13100
Safety foot pedal with 3 m cable	0.520 kg	1	12013

### Electro-hydraulic expander pistol H1

Electro-hydraulic expander gun for expanding pipes with Ø 8–67 mm (5/16–2.1/2")

**Expander heads standard:**

Ø 8–42 mm, 5/16–1.3/4", max. wall thickness 1.6 mm

**Expander heads type S:**

Ø 22–67 mm, 1–2.1/2", max. wall thickness 2.5 mm

**Application Benefits**

- Compatible with H 600 hydraulics
- Ideal for series production
- Robust construction for long service life



Adaptor (No. 12097)



Adjusting tool (No. 12018)



Adaptor (No. 11007)

Expander pistol H1 (No. 12001)

Set includes: 2.5 m control cable (No. F88928), hydraulic hose (No. 12023), adjusting tool (No. 12017), hydraulic oil 1 l (No. 58185)

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Electro-hydraulic expander pistol H1	2.900 kg	1	12001

### Expander adaptor type S

To increase the application area of the ROCAM / ROLOCK expander power torque, ROMAX expander compact standard and expander pistol H1

To extend the application range of the ROCAM, ROLOCK and H1 Expander.

**Application Benefits**

- Extends the application range of the ROCAM, ROLOCK and H1 expander up to Ø 67 mm (2.1/2") in combination with the type S expander heads

**Technical Data**

Flange nut Ø 67 mm (2.1/2")

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Adaptor type S without expander heads, 22–67 mm (1–2.1/2")	0.630 kg	1	11007
Adaptor type S for H2, 70–110 mm	1.100 kg	1	12097

Allows the use of the expander heads type S with copper pipe (soft) up to Ø 67 mm and/or 2.1/2"!













Expander adaptor (No. 11007) for ROCAM expander power torque or expander pistol H1



Expander adaptor (No. 12097) for expander pistol H2

4

### Expander head compatibility

	Expander head ROLOCK	Expander head standard	Expander head type S	Riveted expander head	Expander head PE-X	Expander head H2, type 2/3	Step expander head
ROLOCK expander power torque 	●	●		●	○	○	○
ROCAM expander power torque 	○	●		●	● No. 12005	○	○
Expander A0 	○	○	●	○	○	○	○
Expander A1 	○	○	○	○	○	○	●
Expander pistol H1 	○	●		●	○	○	○
Expander pistol H2 Fig. similar 	○	○		○	○	●	○

● Expander head can be used without adaptor ○ Expander head can not be used Fig.: Can be used with the appropriate adaptor (pictured)

## ROLOCK COMBI KIT expander / extractor

Practical, compact and cost-saving set combinations with ROLOCK expander power torque and tee-extractors. For all common pipe dimensions  $\varnothing$  12-28 mm (1/2-1.1/8")

Suitable for pipes made of:  
**Copper, aluminium and steel (soft):**  
 $\varnothing$  12-28 mm, 1/2-1.1/8"



### Made in Germany

The know-how from the pioneer of expanding technology and the leading manufacturer of expanding tools for over 50 years!

### Application Benefits

- Increases safety by reducing the number of connections
- Suitable for making branches even in confined spaces through the compact design
- Toolless fine adjustment of the capillary gap
- Reduces effort required and increases work space
- Up to 67% reduction of soldering materials and soldered joints
- Accurate drilling
- Saves resources by converting scrap pipes into fittings
- Reliable pipe connections to DVGW standards

4



### EPT-Technology

Concealed bent lever



Largest possible expansion size and toolless adjustable capillary gap

### Professional extractions

Up to 67% reduction of soldering materials and soldered joints



### Long handles

Reduces effort required and increases work space

### Utilisation of material

Saves resources by converting scrap pipes into fittings

### UNIDRILL Automatic 28 / 42

Accurate drilling



No. 21583 / No. 21575

### Scale and cam depth adjustment



### Extractor cam pincer

Limits insertion depth for  $\varnothing$  13-38 mm (1/2-1.1/2")

No. 22080



Fig. similar

Sets include: ROLOCK expander power torque (No. 12400), ROLOCK expander heads, tee-extractor, special ratchet (No. 27180), adaptor (No. 1500002894), UNIDRILL Automatic 28 (No. 21583), extractor cam pincer (No. 22080), carrying case

Model	Weight	PU	No.
1/2-3/4-1"	2.500 kg	1	12605
1/2-5/8-7/8-1.1/8"	2.800 kg	1	12604
12-14-16-18 mm	2.600 kg	1	12602
12-15-18-22 mm	4.400 kg	1	12601

### Extractor set

For efficient production of T-branches (extractions) for fitting-free pipe installations, Ø 10–42 mm (3/8–2.1/8")

Suitable for pipes made of:

**Copper (soft, semi-hard, hard):**

Ø 10–42 mm, 3/8–2.1/8", max. wall thickness 2.5 mm

**Aluminium:**

Ø 10–42 mm, 3/8–2.1/8", max. wall thickness 2.5 mm

**Precision steel:**

Ø 10–42 mm, 3/8–2.1/8", max. wall thickness 2.5 mm



**Made in Germany**  
The know-how from the pioneer of expanding technology and the leading manufacturer of expanding tools for over 50 years!

### Application Benefits

- Eliminates the cost for T-pcs., purchase and storage of fittings
- Extractions even on installed pipes possible
- Accurate drilling
- Optimal positioning with the cam pincher depth adjustment



**Limits the insertion depth**  
Optimal positioning

**No pipe removal**  
Extractions even on installed pipes possible

**Optimum capillary gap**  
Professional extractions

**UNIDRILL Automatic 28 / 42**  
Accurate drilling

**Scale and cam depth adjustment**

**Extractor cam pincher**  
Limits insertion depth for Ø 13–38 mm (1/2–1.1/2")

No. 22080

No. 21583 / No. 21575

Sets include: tee-extractor according to chart, special ratchet (No. 27180), adaptor (No. 1500002894), cam pincher (No. 22080) and special conical drill, UNIDRILL Automatic 42 (No. 21575), carrying case



Fig. similar

Model	Weight	PU	No.
1/2-3/4-1"	3.300 kg	1	22135
1/2-5/8-3/4-7/8"	3.480 kg	1	22121
1/2-5/8-7/8-1.1/8"	3.700 kg	1	22124
10-12-14-16-18-22 mm	3.780 kg	1	22111
12-14-16-18-22 mm	3.600 kg	1	22109
12-15-18-22 mm	3.400 kg	1	22100
12-15-18-22-28 mm	3.900 kg	1	22103
12-15-18-22-28-35-42 mm	5.500 kg	1	22126
15-22-28 mm	3.600 kg	1	22127



### Extractor

Suitable for producing extractions on copper pipes with  $\varnothing$  10–54 mm (3/8–2.1/8")

#### Application Benefits

- Uniform and material friendly extractions without scratches and burrs
- Burr-free operation due to specially polished extractor hooks
- Easy insertion into the drilled hole with the special hook design
- Secure support and positioning for precise 90° branches

#### Double V-block

Accurate and firm positioning for exact 90° branches

#### Specially polished, forged and tempered extractor hooks

Burr-free operation

#### Special hook design

Easy insertion into the drilled hole

Ratchet adaptor (No. F80053 and F80054) with No. 22050 / 22054 included in scope of delivery (square, 3/4")



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Extractor 10 mm	0.130 kg	1	22010
Extractor 12 mm	0.150 kg	1	22012
Extractor 14 mm	0.160 kg	1	22014
Extractor 15 mm	0.160 kg	1	22015
Extractor 16 mm (5/8")	0.220 kg	1	22016
Extractor 18 mm	0.220 kg	1	22018
Extractor 22 mm	0.350 kg	1	22022
Extractor 28 mm	0.470 kg	1	22028
Extractor 35 mm (1.3/8")	0.700 kg	1	22035
Extractor 38 mm (1.1/2")	0.700 kg	1	22038
Extractor 42 mm	0.890 kg	1	22042

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Extractor 54 mm (2.1/8")	1.380 kg	1	22054
Extractor 3/8"	0.110 kg	1	22060
Extractor 1/2"	0.140 kg	1	22061
Extractor 3/4"	0.220 kg	1	22062
Extractor 7/8"	0.350 kg	1	22063
Extractor 1"	0.470 kg	1	22064
Extractor 1.1/8"	0.480 kg	1	22065
Extractor 1.1/4"	0.700 kg	1	22066
Extractor 1.5/8"	0.900 kg	1	22068
Extractor 2"	1.380 kg	1	22050

### Spare extractor hook

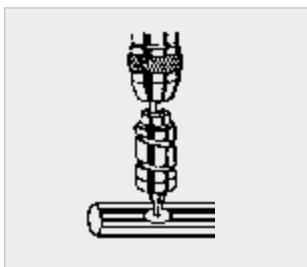
Hooks, specially polished, tempered from  $\varnothing$  10–54 mm (3/8–2.1/8")

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Spare extractor hook 14 mm	0.090 kg	1	22214
Spare extractor hook 42 mm	0.320 kg	1	22242
Spare extractor hook 54 mm (2.1/8")	0.560 kg	1	22254
Spare extractor hook 3/4"	0.140 kg	1	22263
Spare extractor hook 3/8"	0.060 kg	1	22260
Spare extractor hook 7/8"	0.200 kg	1	22264

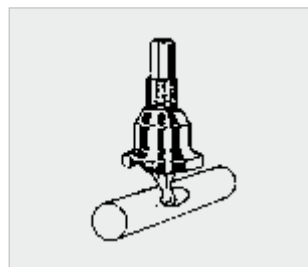


Model	Weight	PU	No.
Spare extractor hook 1"	0.210 kg	1	22265
Spare extractor hook 1.1/8"	0.220 kg	1	22266
Spare extractor hook 1.1/4"	0.270 kg	1	22267
Spare extractor hook 1.5/8"	0.320 kg	1	22270
Spare extractor hook 2"	0.520 kg	1	22246

Precise drilling of the pipe without a centre punch—drill stop prevents perforation of the pipe



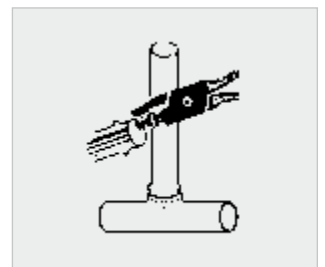
Insert extractor hook into the drilled hole and screw the bell firmly against the drill hole



Using the ratchet, turn the extractor to the left, while paying attention that the V-block is seated securely



After extraction, set correct insertion depth (dependant on pipe  $\varnothing$ ) with cam pincer



Simply calibrate the tee  $\varnothing$  on the UNIDRILL Automatic and the drilled hole  $\varnothing$  will automatically correspond to the extractor hook required.

## Extractor ratchet

In combination with the neckers for an even and material-friendly necking of pipes and suitable for right- and left-handers.

### Application Benefits

- Made of chrome vanadium steel
- Fine toothed, reversible right/left



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Extractor ratchet 10–42 mm (3/8–1.3/4")	0.435 kg	1	27180
Extractor ratchet 50–54 mm, (2–2.1/8")	1.140 kg	1	27181

## Extractor cam pincer

For marking and limiting the insertion depth on the tube for  $\varnothing$  13–38 mm (1/2–1.1/2")

### Application Benefits

- Marking point ensures exact insertion depth and prevents poking through
- Cam depth adjustment wheel with scale



Scale and cam  
depth adjustment

Extractor cam pincer

Limits insertion depth for  
 $\varnothing$  13–38 mm (1/2–1.1/2")

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Extractor cam pincer 13–38 mm (1/2–1.1/2")	0.150 kg	1	22080

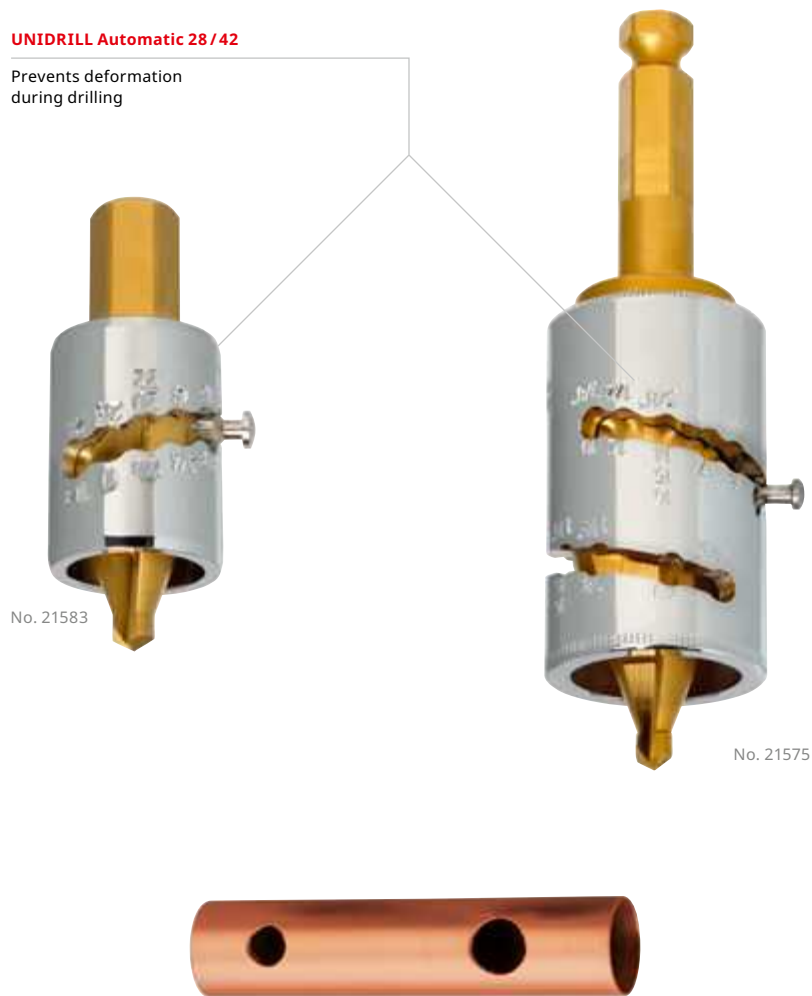
**UNIDRILL Automatic 28 / 42**

**HSS special conical drill**

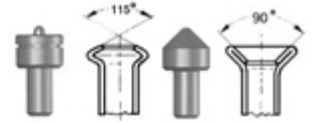
**Application Benefits**

- Fast, burr-free drilling
- Precise location without need for centre punch special drill tip
- Calibrated drill Ø automatically corresponds to the correct extractor hook and branch size
- Drill stop prevents damage to pipe walls

4



Model	Weight	PU	No.
UNIDRILL Automatic 28, 10-28 mm (3/8-1.1/8")	0.110 kg	1	21583
UNIDRILL Automatic 42, 10-42 mm (3/8-1.5/8")	0.430 kg	1	21575



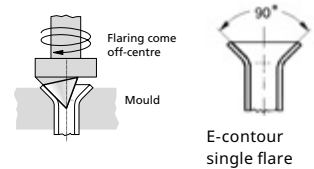
## ROFLARE REVOLVER

### Revolver reeling flaring tool

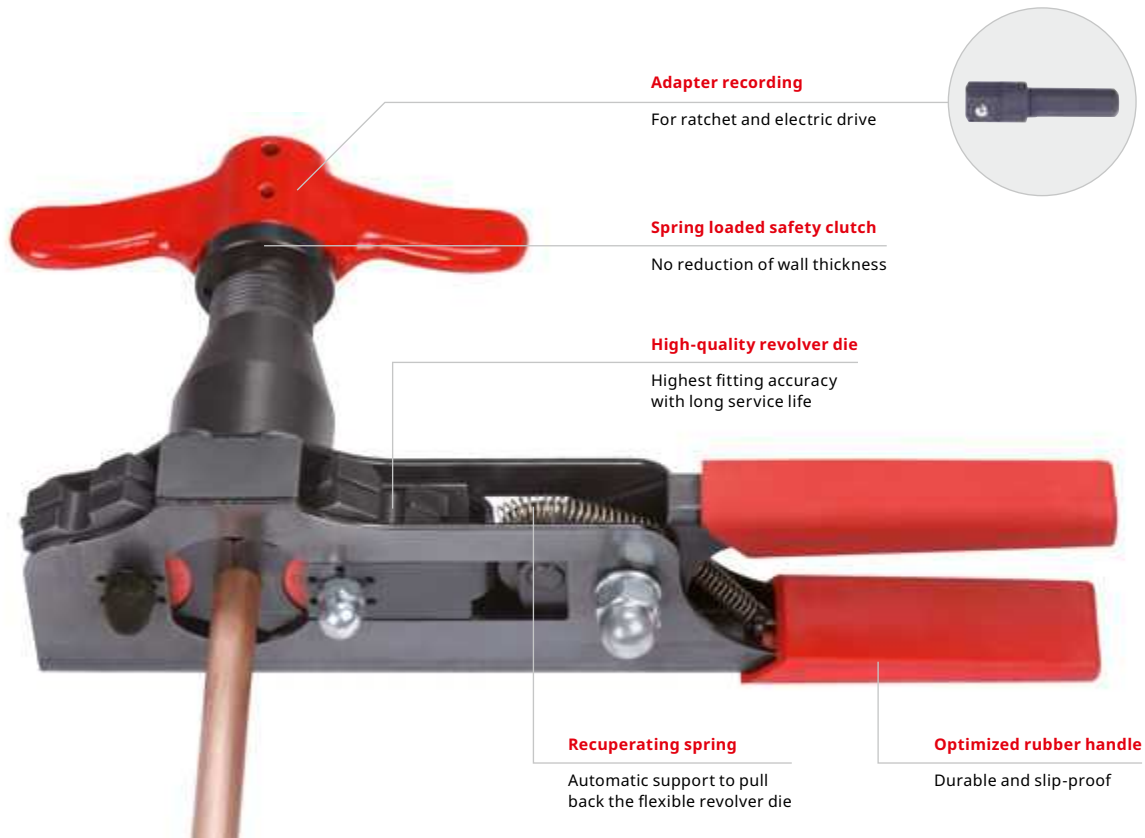
For the reliable and fast production of standard single 45° flares in accordance with EN 14276-2 and JIS B8607:2008 on copper soft pipes Ø 6–18 mm and 1/4–3/4"

#### Application Benefits

- Guaranteed norm flares
- Produces leak free joints
- One-handed quick clamping system
- Automatic depth stop: perfect positioning of the pipe to the flaring cone



4



Set (No. 100000230) includes: ROFLARE REVOLVER metric incl. ratchet adaptor, dies Ø 6, 8, 10, 12, 16 and 18 mm, pipe cutter ROTRAC 28 PLUS chrome limited edition (No. 100000046), ROCASE 4212 (No. 130003334)

Set (No. 100000231) includes: ROFLARE REVOLVER imperial incl. ratchet adaptor, dies Ø 1/4, 5/16, 3/8, 1/2, 5/8 and 3/4", pipe cutter ROTRAC 28 PLUS chrome limited edition (No. 100000046), ROCASE 4212 (No. 130003334)

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Metric, 6–8–10–12–16–18 mm	1.300 kg	1	100000222
Imperial, 1/4–5/16–3/8–1/2–5/8–3/4"	1.710 kg	1	100000223
Set metric with ROTRAC 28 PLUS chrome, limited edition	1.300 kg	1	100000230
Set imperial with ROTRAC 28 PLUS chrome, limited edition	1.900 kg	1	100000231

Compact design enables use in confined spaces



Automatic depth stop: perfect positioning of the pipe to the flare cone

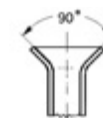
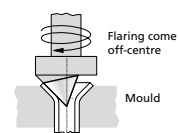


### Reeling flaring tool

For producing precise 45° single flares on copper pipes  
 Ø 6–18 mm (1/8–3/4")

#### Application Benefits

- Controlled expanding and shaping of the pipe without tearing
- No reduction in wall thickness
- No slipping of the pipe
- Sturdy and long lasting



E-contour single flare



No. 222401, No. 222402,  
 No. 222403

#### Square connection

For manual operation, for example cordless screwdriver

#### Spring-loaded slide coupling

No reduction in wall thickness

#### Flare cone rotates off-centre in needle bearings

Controlled expanding shaping of the pipe end without tearin

#### Made from forged steel

Robust and long-lasting

#### Self-centring die

Highest flare precision

Adaptor for cordless screwdriver

Die available in metric and imperial sizes

Pipe will not slip



Fig. similar

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Dies metric, 6–8–10–12–14–15–16–18 mm	0.400 kg	1	222413
Dies imperial, 1/8–3/16–1/4–5/16–3/8–1/2–5/8–3/4"	0.400 kg	1	222412

Reeling flaring tool set includes: reeling flaring tool in plastic case with mould in metric and/or imperial format

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Set metric, 6–8–10–12–14–15–16–18 mm	2.080 kg	1	222403
Set imperial, 1/8–3/16–1/4–5/16–3/8–1/2–5/8–3/4"	2.030 kg	1	222402
Set metric and imperial, 6–8–10–12–14–15–16–18 mm 1/8–3/16–1/4–5/16–3/8–1/2–5/8–3/4"	2.650 kg	1	222401

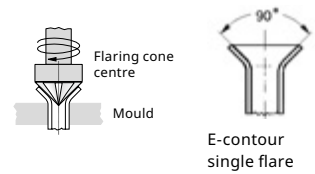
Flaring

**Universal flaring tool**

For producing precise 45° single flares on copper pipes  
 Ø 4–16 mm (3/16–5/8")

**Application Benefits**

- Universal application and highest flare precision through selfcentring pipe clamp for all diameters
- Controlled flaring without tearing, forming perfect surfaces
- Hardened flare cone with special geometry



Universal flaring tool set (No. 222601) includes: universal flaring tool for pipe diameters 4–16 mm, 3/16–5/8", in plastic case

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Universal flaring tool 4–16 mm (3/16–5/8")	0.900 kg	1	222601

**Flaring and bending set**

Universal application in industry and small trade by sanitary and heating installations, refrigeration and air-conditioning technology, auto and hydraulic technology

**Application Benefits**

- All in one case–flaring and bending tool always at the ready
- All sizes from 4.75 mm to 10 mm can be treated
- Additional accessories such as an internal and external deburrer are included in the case



Fig. similar

Flaring and bending set (No. 26020) includes: MINICUT I, Ø 3–16 mm (No. 70401), internal and external deburrer, Ø 4–36 mm (No. 11006), double flare press DB 10 (No. 26013), TUBE BENDER set, Ø 4.75–10 mm (No. 24112)

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Flaring and bending set 4,75–5–6–8–9–10 mm	5.500 kg	1	26020
Flange device and 735 CR	1.780 kg	1	490050016

## ROTORQUE AIRCON / REFRIGERATION

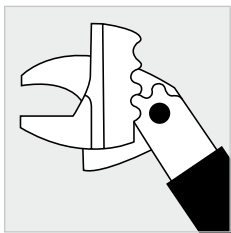
### Step-less torque wrench

Self-locking rack and pinion drive enables quick and reliable fastening of flare nuts sizes 15–32 mm in accordance with EN 378-2:2012-08

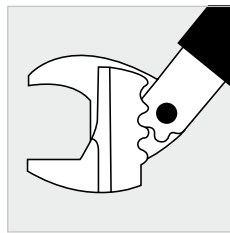
#### Application Benefits

- Always fits, covers all flare nut sizes from 15–32 mm
- Won't slip thanks to the self-locking rack and pinion drive and ratchet function
- Simple and reliable: required torque in accordance with EN 378-2:2012-08 is embossed on the head for every size and can not be rubbed off
- Embossed torque data: easy tightening according to norm
- ROTORQUE REFRIGERATION is suitable for cylinder heads work

Closed head



Fully opened head



ROTORQUE sets include: torque wrench, head, carrying bag

Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROTORQUE REFRIGERATION	1.500 kg	1	1000000224
ROTORQUE AIRCON	1.400 kg	1	1000000225

## Torque wrench set

### For proper tightening of flange connections

Set with adjustable torque wrench (10-70 Nm) and 6 spanner inserts sizes 17, 22, 24, 26, 27 and 29 mm for flange connections on 1/4", 3/8", 1/2" and 5/8" pipe lines according to DIN EN 378-2:2012-08

#### Application Benefits

- For proper tightening of flare nuts
- Torque adjustable between 10 and 70 Nm
- 6 interchangeable spanner inserts with width 17, 22, 24, 26, 27 and 29 mm
- For flare connections with pipe diameter of 1/4", 3/8", 1/2" and 5/8" according to DIN EN 378-2: 2016
- All components in a carrying case

7 pcs. set (No. 175001) includes: spanner wrench sizes 17, 22, 24, 26, 27, 29 mm, torque wrench, carrying bag

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Torque wrench set 17-22-24-26-27-29 mm	3.500 kg	1	175001

#### Connection 9 × 12

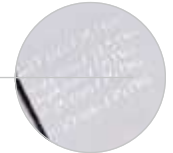
Head can be exchanged between ROTORQUE AIRCON and ROTORQUE REFRIGERATION

All-In-One: one head fits all sizes!



The torque can be read of

Always tighten according to the standard



#### ROTORQUE AIRCON torque wrench

- 10–110 Nm
- ± 4 % accuracy
- 1 Nm adjustment steps

#### ROTORQUE REFRIGERATION torque wrench

- 10–70 Nm
- ± 3 % accuracy
- 1/2 Nm adjustment steps
- Suitable for cylinder heads' work



Fig. ROTORQUE AIRCON torque wrench



Fig. ROTORQUE REFRIGERATION torque wrench

Fix with torque urgently necessary!



Fig. similar

Pipe-Ø	Spanner width	Locking torque
1/4" / 6 mm	17 mm	14–18 mm
3/8" / 10 mm	22 mm	33–42 mm
1/2" / 12 mm	24 mm	50–62 mm
1/2" / 12 mm	26 mm	50–62 mm
5/8" / 15/16 mm	27 mm	63–77 mm
5/8" / 15/16 mm	29 mm	63–77 mm





## Pressing



<b>System overview</b>	<b>122-123</b>
Constant Force Technology	120
DURA LAZR TEC	121
Press machine compact	124-125
Press machines standard	126-129
Conex Bänninger® >B< MaxiPro® press system	130-132
Press rings	133
Press jaws compact	134-135
Press jaws standard	136-137
Press chains standard	138
Overview pressing tools	139-140
Overview system approvals	141-145

## Constant Force Technology

The CFT guarantees a constant axial pressing force over the entire service interval. A very important requirement for the production of sealed press connections.

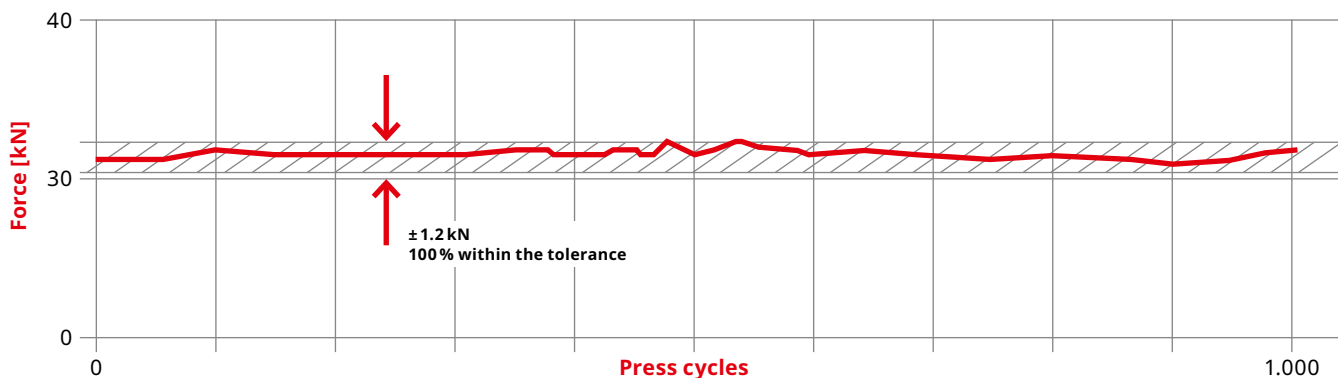


### CFT guarantees:

- ROMAX Compact III: 19 kN / 40,000 press cycles
- ROMAX Compact TT: 19 kN / 40,000 press cycles
- ROMAX 4000: 32 kN / 40,000 press cycles
- ROMAX 3000 AC: 32 kN / 20,000 press cycles
- ROMAX AC ECO: 32 kN / 10,000 press cycles

### Constant force due to CFT

Measurement under load—UPONOR NW 75



## No system commitment

Users are free to decide which fitting systems they want to press. They are also free to choose the manufacturer of the press machines and press tools. There is no legal provision, DIN standard or other provision—for example, a regulation established by means of a DVGW worksheet—which obligates the tradesmen to exclusively use the press tools or press jaws of just one fitting or piping system manufacturer.

The only decisive factor is whether the fitting system and pressing tool are suitable for one another – only in this case is the tightness guaranteed. The Pressnavigator app provides guidance by enabling users to find the suitable press tool for the fitting system, or the suitable fitting system for the press tool.



## Controlled press cycle

After reaching a predetermined pressing force the press cycle switches off automatically. The piston retracts after the necessary pressing force has been reached. This guarantees uniform and reliable pressings as leading system manufacturers require.

## Electronic control

The electronics of the ROMAX Compact III, ROMAX Compact TT, ROMAX 4000, ROMAX 3000 AC provide for a safe pressing cycle:

- Control of the battery charge status
- Safety start-inhibitor when the battery is too low
- LED display of the service interval and any error messages

## CAS – Cordless Alliance System

- cross-manufacturer battery alliance
- 100% compatibility of batteries and chargers with tools and machines of all alliance partners
- 18-volt battery technology from Metabo
- Strong brands for the professional user and high specialization

## AMPShare – Powered by Bosch

- cross-manufacturer battery alliance
- 100% compatibility of batteries and chargers with tools and machines of all alliance partners
- 18-volt battery technology from Bosch
- High availability and global distribution thanks to 100% compatibility with all Bosch Professional batteries since 2008—more than 80 million rechargeable batteries on the market

## DURA LAZR TEC

### The unique laser-hardening process

Long-lasting. Safe. Precise. Our DURA LAZR TEC press jaws set is a new industry standard. The unique ROTHENBERGER laser-hardening process, which is implemented in our own production, provides maximum stability and wear resistance. And, therefore, more safety and a longer service life!



### Partial laser-hardening for highly stressed surfaces

- Ideal accuracy of contour for highest precision during the complete live time
- 40% increase in hardness<sup>1</sup>

### Highest degree of hardness

- ROTHENBERGER press jaws are performing with the highest degree of hardness at high stressed areas
- Even in the case of high burr formation during compression, the wear is reduced to a minimum

ROTHENBERGER press jaws before surface treatment



5

**+ 40 %**  
HARDNESS  
AT HIGHLY STRESSED  
**AREAS**<sup>1</sup>

**+100%**  
PRESS CYCLES  
WITH LASER  
HARDENING<sup>1</sup>

### Double lifetime

Partial Laser Hardening ensures an appropriate Optimization in Usage. Heavily Loaded Areas of the Press Jaw will be specifically hardened. Non-loaded Areas remain ductile for a proper Force Load Compensation.

### Adjustment of the plate

Durability increased by approx. 45%<sup>1</sup>

Depth distribution of hardness was tested by the independent test laboratory of the State Materials Testing Institute Darmstadt (MPA).



1) In comparison to previous models

## Press jaws

## Press jaws compact

## Press jaws standard

Press jaws standard  
3-elemental

Working range metal	Ø 12–35 mm	Ø 12–54 mm	Ø 42–54 mm
Working range multilayer	Ø 12–40 mm	Ø 12–40 mm	Ø 50–63 mm
Snap on	○	○	○
DURA LAZR TEC	●	●	●
Long-term corrosion prot.	●	●	●
3-bolt synch. mechanism	●	●	●
Precision-manufactured contour	●	●	●
Suitable for all press machines with a constant axial thrust of	19–21 kN	32–34 kN	32–34 kN
<b>Page</b>	<b>134</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>137</b>

## Press rings, press jaws and press chains

## Press rings

Interchangeable press jaw  
compact

## Press chains standard



Working range metal	Ø 12–35 mm	○	Ø 42–54 mm
Working range multilayer	Ø 14–40 mm	Ø 12–32 mm	○
Snap on	●	○	●
DURA LAZR TEC	●	○	●
Long-term corrosion prot.	●	●	●
3-bolt synch. mechanism	○	●	○
Precision-manufactured contour	●	●	●
Suitable for all press machines with a constant axial thrust of	19–21 kN 32–34 kN	19–21 kN	32–34 kN
<b>Page</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>138</b>

**>B< MaxiProPress jaws and press rings****Press jaws compact  
>B< MaxiPro****Press jaws standard  
>B< MaxiPro****Press rings  
>B< MaxiPro**

Working range metal	1/4–1.1/8"	1/4–1.1/8"	1/4–1.1/8"
Working range multilayer	○	○	○
Snap on	○	○	●
DURA LAZR TEC	●	●	●
Long-term corrosion prot.	●	●	●
3-bolt synch. mechanism	●	●	○
Precision-manufactured contour	●	●	●
Compatible with Conex Bänninger® >B< MaxiPro® press system	●	●	●
Suitable for all press machines with a constant axial thrust of	19–21 kN	32–34 kN	19–21 kN 32–34 kN
<b>Page</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>133</b>

**Press machines****ROMAX COMPACT III****ROMAX 4000****ROMAX 3000 AC****ROMAX AC ECO**

Constant Force Technology (CFT)	●	●	●	●
Controlled press cycle	●	●	●	○
Piston force / hub	19 kN / 30 mm	32 kN / 40 mm	32 kN / 40 mm	32 kN / 40 mm
Service intervall	40,000 pressings	40,000 pressings	20,000 pressings	10,000 pressings
LED	●	●	●	○
Pressing cycle time	3 s	5 s	5 s	7 s
Dimensions	336 × 143 × 76 mm	445 × 125 × 75 mm	460 × 120 × 90 mm	415 × 180 × 80 mm
Weight	2.500 kg	3.600 kg	3.800 kg	4.500 kg
Cordless	●	●	○	○
Connectivity	●	○	○	○
<b>Page</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>126</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>129</b>

## Pressing

### Press machine compact

## ROMAX Compact III

**Smart Electro-Hydraulic Press Tool (battery-operated) for pressing of fittings up to “Durchmessersymbol” 35 mm (Metal) and / or “Durchmessersymbol” 40 mm (Plastic / Multilayer) with 19 kN**

The ROMAX Compact III is 3 seconds fast, 2.5 kg light and 19 kN strong. Through the perfect handling, the machine is particularly suitable for domestic installations, high volume pressings or service installations.

### Application Benefits

- “Connected”: Real-Time Data Gathering of Pressing Data and Creation of Job Reports via ROTHENBERGER App
- Fast: thanks to turbo pressure a pressing takes only 3 seconds
- Strong: presses metal fittings up to Ø 35 mm and multilayer up to Ø 40 mm
- Handy: perfectly balanced—the centre of gravity is where the user holds the tool
- Small and lightweight: with 34 cm in length, the ROMAX Compact TT weighs just 2.5 kg



### Technical Data

Dimension	336 × 143 × 76 mm (with 2.0Ah battery)
Piston force / hub	19 kN / 30 mm
Nominal size	Ø 12–40 mm plastic / multilayer Ø 12–35 mm metal
Service intervall	40,000 pressings / 2 years
Press jaw fixture	270° rotation
Power supply	Battery
Operation temperature	-10 °C up to 60 °C
Pressings (with SV18 stainless steel)	up to 130 times (with 2.0Ah battery)

5

#### Push-2-Lock-Knob

New Jaw Locking System (spring-loaded knob) allows convenient Attaching/Detaching of Press Jaws

#### Balanced Design

Optimized in weight and size for better machine handling in daily use

#### Bluetooth® inside

Connects the machine with ROTHENBERGER App

#### Multiple battery systems

Suitable for AMPShare or CAS battery systems



#### R-System Label

Jaw matching indicator reduces misuse risk of attaching incompatible jaws

#### Black Colored Parts

New coloration of Jaw Fixture and Bracket give the Machine a High-End-Look

**Available in the manufacturer-independent battery systems AMPShare - Powered by Bosch or CAS - CORDLESS ALLIANCE SYSTEM**

Connected Tool: Gain access to your COMPACT III and read out relevant Tool & Press Data via Smartphone in Real-Time.



Optimized Design of ROMAX COMPACT III makes all press jobs possible – even in narrow spaces.



With just 2.5 kg of weight, overhead jobs will be effortless even over an extended period of time.



## Connected with the ROTHENBERGER App via Bluetooth®

The all-new ROMAX COMPACT III is ROTHENBERGER's first smart press machine with Bluetooth connectivity. Via the ROTHENBERGER app, tool and smartphone can be connected, providing the user real-time access to relevant machine and press data. Additionally, the app allows for easy and quick on-site creation of press protocols with smart logic, as well as reading the current maintenance status of the tool.

Compatibility iOS 8.1 or higher, Android 4.0 or higher

Size 73.3 MB



## ROMAX COMPACT III sets

Model	Press jaws Ø	Weight	PU	AMPShare-No.	CAS-No.
ROMAX COMPACT III bare tool		4.530 kg	1	1000004266	1000004265
ROMAX COMPACT III basic set 1, 1 × 2 Ah		5.480 kg	1	1000004267	1000004261
ROMAX COMPACT III basic set 1, 1 × 2 Ah, UK		4.900 kg	1	1000004271	1000004269
ROMAX COMPACT III basic set 1, 2 × 2 Ah		5.965 kg	1	1000004272	1000004263
ROMAX COMPACT III set M, 2 Ah	15–22–28 mm	9.250 kg	1	1000004274	1000004273
ROMAX COMPACT III set M, 2 Ah, UK	15–22–28 mm	9.260 kg	1	1000004333	1000004332
ROMAX COMPACT III set SV, 2 Ah	15–22–28 mm	9.250 kg	1	1000004276	1000004275
ROMAX COMPACT III set SV, 2 Ah, UK	15–22–28 mm	9.250 kg	1	1000004278	1000004277
ROMAX COMPACT III set TH, 2 Ah	16–20–26 mm	9.250 kg	1	1000004280	1000004279
ROMAX COMPACT III set TH, 2 Ah, UK	16–20–26 mm	9.250 kg	1	1000004424	1000004423
ROMAX COMPACT III set U, 2 Ah	16–20–25 mm	9.250 kg	1	1000004283	1000004281
ROMAX COMPACT III set U, 2 Ah, UK	16–20–25 mm	9.250 kg	1	1000004285	1000004284
ROMAX COMPACT III set RFZ, 2 Ah	16–20–25 mm	9.250 kg	1	1000004293	1000004292
ROMAX COMPACT III set >B< MaxiPro, 2 Ah	1/4–1.1/8"	17.500 kg	1	1000004287	1000004286
ROMAX COMPACT III set >B< MaxiPro, 2 Ah, UK	1/4–1.1/8"	17.500 kg	1	1000004289	1000004288

## Batteries and charger



No. 1000003858



No. 1000003859



No. 1000001654



No. 1000001652

Model	Weight	PU	AMPShare-No.
RO BP18/2, 2.0 Ah 18V	0.400 kg	1	1000003859
RO BP18/4, 4.0 Ah 18V	0.600 kg	1	1000003860
RO BP18/4, 4.0 Ah 18V, ProCORE	0.520 kg	1	1000003863
RO BP18/8, 8.0 Ah 18V, ProCORE	0.960 kg	1	1000003864
RO BC18 charger, 230V	0.550 kg	1	1000003858

Model	Weight	PU	CAS-No.
RO BP18/2, 2.0 Ah 18V	0.420 kg	1	1000001652
RO BP18/4, 4.0 Ah 18V	0.575 kg	1	1000001653
RO BP18/4, 4.0 Ah 18V, Li-HD	0.515 kg	1	1000002548
RO BP18/8, 8.0 Ah 18V, Li-HD	0.915 kg	1	1000002549
RO BC14/36 charger, 230V	0.580 kg	1	1000001654



### ROMAX 4000

**Electro-hydraulic radial battery-powered press machine for system depending pressing of fittings up to Ø 110 mm with 32–34 kN.**

The ROMAX 4000 operates in just 5 seconds, weighs only 3.6 kg and uses a force of 32 kN. It can press from 12 mm to 110 mm depending on the system and is therefore the perfect all-rounder amongst the ROTHENBERGER press machines.



#### Application Benefits

- Low weight of 3.6 kg for fatigue-free work even in difficult situations
- Fast working by pressing in under 5 seconds
- Increased output through improved battery technology
- Increased service interval every 40,000 pressings / 2 years

#### Technical Data

Dimension	467 × 125 × 80 mm (with 4.0 Ah battery) 445 × 125 × 75 mm (with 2.0 Ah battery)
Piston force / hub	32–34 kN / 40 mm
Nominal size	Ø 12–110 mm
Service intervall	40,000 pressings / 2 years
Press jaw fixture	270° rotation
Power supply	Battery
Operation temperature	-10 °C up to 60 °C
Pressings (with SV18 copper)	up to 240 times (with 4.0 Ah battery) up to 105 times (with 2.0 Ah battery)

Available in the manufacturer-independent battery systems AMPShare – Powered by Bosch or CAS – CORDLESS ALLIANCE SYSTEM

5



**ROMAX 4000 sets**



No. 1000003858



No. 1000001654



No. 1000003859



No. 1000001652



No. 1000003860



No. 1000001653

Ergonomic working with the ROMAX 4000



Productive working due to expanded service interval



Cordless Alliance System: One battery system for more than 140 tools



Model	Press jaws Ø	Weight	PU	AMPSHare-No.	CAS-No.
ROMAX 4000 bare tool		5.900 kg	1	1000004166	1000002683
ROMAX 4000 basic set 1 incl. 1 × 4.0 Ah battery		7.000 kg	1	1000004165	1000001840
ROMAX 4000 basic set 2 incl. 1 × 2.0 Ah battery and 1 × 4.0 Ah battery		8.000 kg	1	1000004167	1000001923
ROMAX 4000 press jaw set SV incl. 1 × 4.0 Ah battery	15–22–28 mm	15.000 kg	1	1000004173	1000001924
ROMAX 4000 press jaw set M incl. 1 × 4.0 Ah battery	15–22–28 mm	15.000 kg	1	1000004174	1000001927
ROMAX 4000 press jaw set M incl. 1 × 4.0 Ah battery, UK	15–22–28 mm	15.000 kg	1		1000001932
ROMAX 4000 press jaw set TH incl. 1 × 4.0 Ah battery	16–20–26 mm	15.000 kg	1	1000004169	1000001925
ROMAX 4000 press jaw set U incl. 1 × 4.0 Ah battery	16–20–25 mm	15.000 kg	1	1000004170	1000001926

**Batteries and charger**

Model	Weight	PU	AMPSHare-No.	Model	Weight	PU	CAS-No.
RO BP18/2, 2.0Ah 18V	0.400 kg	1	1000003859	RO BP18/2, 2.0 Ah 18V	0.420 kg	1	1000001652
RO BP18/4, 4.0Ah 18V	0.600 kg	1	1000003860	RO BP18/4, 4.0 Ah 18V	0.575 kg	1	1000001653
RO BP18/4, 4.0Ah 18V, ProCORE	0.520 kg	1	1000003863	RO BP18/4, 4.0 Ah 18V, Li-HD	0.515 kg	1	1000002548
RO BP18/8, 8.0Ah 18V, ProCORE	0.960 kg	1	1000003864	RO BP18/8, 8.0 Ah 18V, Li-HD	0.915 kg	1	1000002549
RO BC18 charger, 230V	0.550 kg	1	1000003858	RO BC14/36 charger, 230V	0.580 kg	1	1000001654

## Pressing

### Press machines standard

#### ROMAX 3000 AC

Electro-hydraulic press machine with mains operation for system dependent pressing of fittings up to Ø 110 mm with 32-34 kN.

The ROMAX 3000 AC is fast, light, easy to handle and safe. It is therefore ideally suited for the batch production of fitting joints in field operation

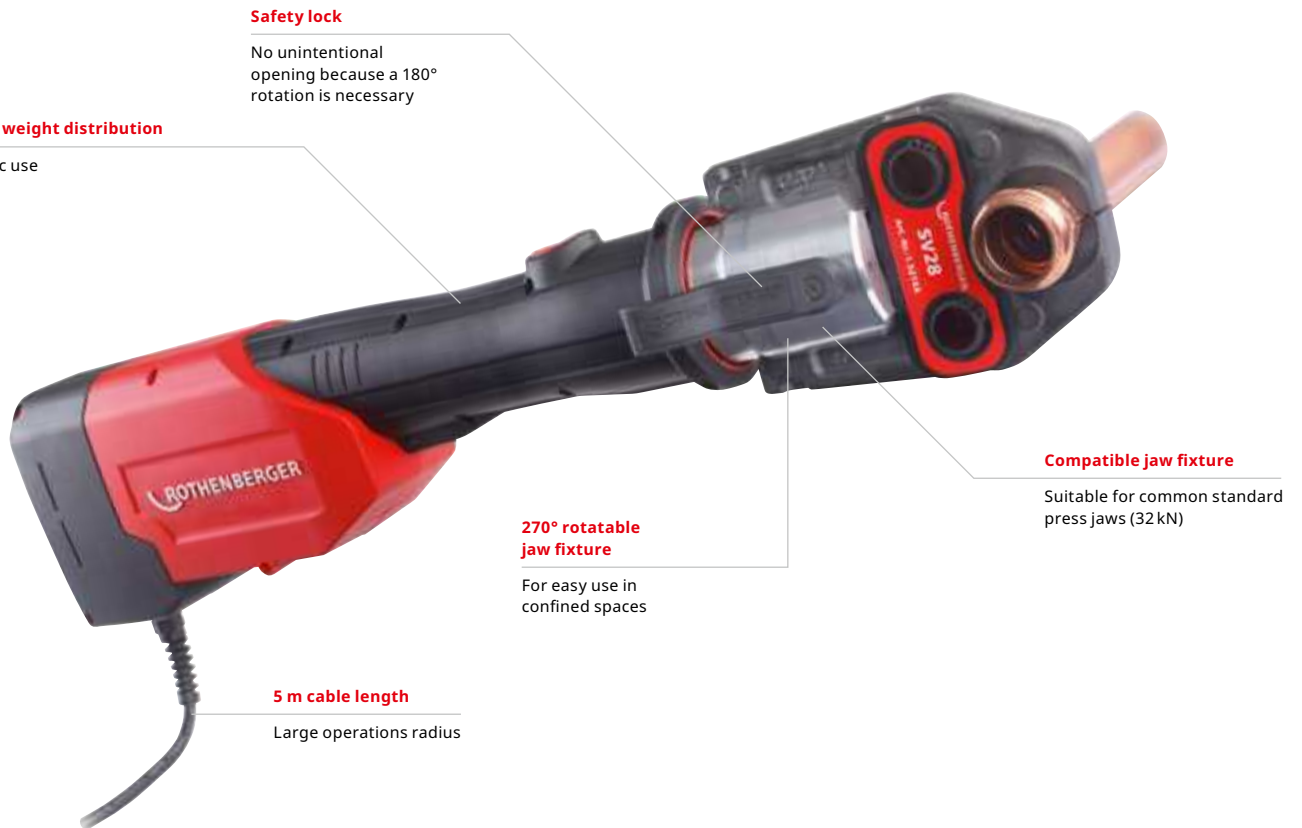
#### Application Benefits

- Batch production possible due to mains operation (5 m cable length)
- A pressing cycle only lasts approx. 5 seconds
- Constant Force Technology (CFT) guarantees the necessary pressing force
- Extremely low weight as well as a balanced weight distribution
- Expanded operating temperature from -15 °C up to 60 °C
- The compact, wand-like design allows pressings even in confined spaces



#### Technical Data

Dimension	460 × 120 × 90 mm
Piston force / hub	32 kN / 40 mm
Nominal size	Ø 12-110 mm
Service intervall	20,000 pressings / 2 years
Press jaw fixture	270° rotation
Operation temperature	230 V / 50-60 Hz 110V on request
Temperature	-15 °C up to 60 °C



Batch production possible



Slim design



Basic set (No. 1000001001) includes: ROMAX 3000 AC, 230V, ROCASE 6414 (No. 1000001959), without press jaws

Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROMAX 3000 AC basic set	6.970 kg	1	1000001001

## ROMAX AC ECO

Electro-hydraulic press machine with mains operation for system dependent pressing of fittings up to Ø 110 mm with 32–34 kN.

The ROMAX AC ECO is fast, light, easy to handle and safe. It is therefore ideally suited for the batch production of fitting joints in field operation

### Application Benefits

- Ergonomic thanks to the rubberized handle and balanced weight distribution
- Controlled press cycle
- Constant Force Technology (CFT) guarantees the necessary pressing force
- Safety lock guarantees no unintentional opening because a 180° rotation is necessary
- Emergency stop switch for immediate interruption of the feed
- 5 m cable for a large operations radius



### Technical Data

Dimension	415 × 180 × 80 mm
Piston force / hub	32 kN / 40 mm
Nominal size	Ø 12–110 mm
Service intervall	10,000 pressings / 2 years
Press jaw fixture	270° rotation
Operation temperature	230 V / 50–60 Hz 110V on request

#### 270° rotatable jaw fixture

For easy use in confined spaces

#### Compatible jaw fixture

Suitable for common standard press jaws (32 kN)

#### Emergency stop switch

Immediate interruption of the feed

#### 5 m cable length

Large operations radius

#### Safety lock

No unintentional opening because a 180° rotation is necessary

#### Balanced weight distribution

Ergonomic use

#### Constant Force Technology (CFT)

For constant axial pressing force



Fig. ROMAX AC ECO press jaw set SV

Basic set (No. 15705) includes: ROMAX AC ECO, 230V, ROCASE 6414 (No. 1000001959), without press jaws

Model	Press jaws Ø	Weight	PU	No.
ROMAX AC ECO press jaw set M	15–22–28 mm	13.400 kg	1	15750
ROMAX AC ECO press jaw set TH	16–20–26 mm	13.400 kg	1	15730
ROMAX AC ECO press jaw set SV	15–22–28 mm	13.400 kg	1	15740
ROMAX AC ECO press jaw set U	16–20–25 mm	13.400 kg	1	15760
ROCASE 6414 with inlay for ROMAX AC ECO		2.487 kg	1	1000001959



### Press jaw sets >B< MaxiPro

An innovative press system suitable for air-conditioning and refrigeration applications consisting of Conex Bänninger® >B< MaxiPro® fittings, suitable press jaws and press machines from ROTHENBERGER.

#### Tight connections up to 48 bar

- The O-ring is resistant against several oils including ester oil.
- The 3-point press, one on each side of the bead and one press compressing the O-ring, provides a permanent and secure joint.

#### The advantages

- Only 3 seconds per joint completion
- Saves approx. 3 minutes per connection
- Flame-free joint, no hot work permit needed
- No need for nitrogen purge

#### Made-to-last through laser hardening

The press jaws are partially laser-hardened. This makes them particularly durable in those places that take the most pressure. Laser hardening increases the jaws' durability considerably.



Press jaw for ROMAX Compact III No. 1000001751

Press jaw for ROMAX 4000, ROMAX 3000 AC and ROMAX AC ECO No. 1000001891

Press ring set >B< MaxiPro No. 1000003641

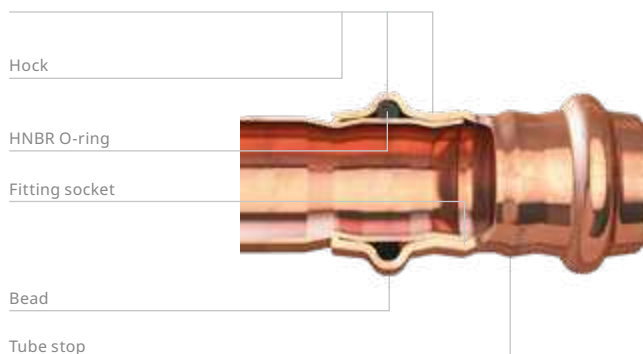


#### Technical Data

Application	Air-conditioning and refrigeration
Connections	Copper to copper
Dimensions	1/4", 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4", 7/8", 1", 1.1/8"
O-Ring	HNBR
Max. operating pressure	48 bar / 4,800 kPa / 700 psig
Leak tightness	He ≤ 7,5 × 10 <sup>-7</sup> Pa.m <sup>3</sup> /s at +20 °C, 10 bar
Vacuum	200 microns
Operating temperature	-40 °C up to 140 °C
UL listing continues operating temperature	121 °C
Compatible refrigerants	R32, R134a, R404A, R407C, R407F, R410A, R507, R1234ze, R1234yf, R718, R450A, R513A, R448A, R449A, R407A, R427A, R438A, R417A and R422D

#### 3-point press technology

Three press points: one on each side of the bead and one compressing the O-ring for a permanent and secure joint



Set (No. 1000004286) includes: ROMAX Compact III press machine, 1 × RO BP18/2, 2.0 Ah 18 V (No. 1000001652), RO BC14/36 charger, 230 V (No. 1000001654), 8 × press jaws (No. see below), TUBE CUTTER 35 (No. 70027), internal and external deburrer (No. 1500000237), UNIGRAT pencil deburrer (No. 21660), ROVLIES cleaning pads (No. 45268), depth gauge (No. 1000002400), 2 × ROCASE 4414 case system

Model	Press jaws Ø	Weight	PU	AMPShare-No.	CAS-No.
Press jaw set compact >B< MaxiPro	1/4–5/8"	6.000 kg	1		1000003580
Press jaw set compact >B< MaxiPro	1/4–1.1/8"	14.000 kg	1		1000001989
Press jaw set standard >B< MaxiPro	1/4–5/8"	6.000 kg	1		1000003581
Press jaw set standard >B< MaxiPro	1/4–1.1/8"	18.100 kg	1		1000002207
ROMAX Compact III press jaw set >B< MaxiPro incl. 1 × 2.0 Ah battery	1/4–1.1/8"	17.750 kg	1	1000004287	1000004286
ROMAX Compact III press jaw set >B< MaxiPro incl. 1 × 2.0 Ah battery, UK	1/4–1.1/8"	17.750 kg	1	1000004289	1000004288
ROMAX 4000 press jaw set >B< MaxiPro incl. 1 × 4.0 Ah battery	1/4–1.1/8"	24.300 kg	1	1000004175	1000002945
ROMAX 4000 press jaw set >B< MaxiPro incl. 1 × 4.0 Ah battery, UK	1/4–1.1/8"	24.300 kg	1		1000002946

## How to install the Conex Bänninger® >B< MaxiPro® system?

Conex Bänninger® >B< MaxiPro® benefits from a 3-point radial press—three press points, one on each side of the bead and one press compressing the O-ring. This provides a permanent and secure joint. As the connection is a mechanical joint, there is no need for nitrogen purge during the joining process.

1. Cut the tube to length.



2. Deburr and remove all external sharp edges.



3. Use a pencil deburrer on internal edges.



4. Clean the tube end with a circular movement, avoiding grooves that run parallel to the tube.



5. Check for defects.



6. Ensure the O-ring is seated.



7. Mark insertion depth using depth gauge and insert tube fully into the fitting.



8. Align jaws squarely on the fitting and complete the joint.



9. Mark the completed joint.



**Please note:** To ensure a safe and tight connection please follow the detailed Conex Bänninger® >B< MaxiPro® installation process. For more information, please visit the Conex Bänninger® website: [conexbanninger.com](http://conexbanninger.com)



### Accessories

	Weight	PU	No.
TUBE CUTTER 35, 6–35 mm (1/4–1.1/2”), DURAMAG	0.255 kg	1	70027
Internal and external deburrer, 6–35 mm (1/4–1.3/8”)	0.100 kg	1	1500000237
UNIGRAT with HSS deburring blade	0.030 kg	10	21660
ROVLIES, 10 pcs.	0.080 kg	1	45268
Conex Bänninger® >B< MaxiPro® depth gauge	0.050 kg	1	1000002400

### Batteries and charger

AMPSHare	Weight	PU	No.	CAS	Weight	PU	No.
RO BP18/2, 2.0 Ah 18V	0.400 kg	1	1000003859	RO BP18/2, 2.0 Ah 18V	0.420 kg	1	1000001652
RO BP18/4, 4.0 Ah 18V	0.600 kg	1	1000003860	RO BP18/4, 4.0 Ah 18V	0.575 kg	1	1000001653
RO BP18/4, 4.0 Ah 18V, ProCORE	0.520 kg	1	1000003863	RO BP18/4, 4.0 Ah 18V, Li-HD	0.515 kg	1	1000002548
RO BP18/8, 8.0 Ah 18V, ProCORE	0.960 kg	1	1000003864	RO BP18/8, 8.0 Ah 18V, Li-HD	0.915 kg	1	1000002549
RO BC18 charger, 230V	0.550 kg	1	1000003858	RO BC14/36 charger, 230V	0.580 kg	1	1000001654

The >B< MaxiPro® system is an innovative press system by Conex Bänninger®. >B< MaxiPro® and Conex Bänninger® are registered trademarks of Conex IPR Limited.

**Press jaws compact >B< MaxiPro****For ROMAX COMPACT III/ ROMAX COMPACT TT**

Suitable for use in pipe systems for refrigeration systems and heat pumps from -40 °C to +140 °C at a maximum operating pressure of 48 bar.

**Application Benefits**

- Flame free connection: No more working with open flame necessary
- Secure sealing: Reliable and durable connection through 3-point compression
- Fast, simple and cost-effective installation



Model	Press jaws Ø	Weight	PU	No.
Press jaw compact >B< MaxiPro	1/4"	1.265 kg	1	1000001749
Press jaw compact >B< MaxiPro	3/8"	1.250 kg	1	1000001750
Press jaw compact >B< MaxiPro	1/2"	1.180 kg	1	1000001751
Press jaw compact >B< MaxiPro	5/8"	1.180 kg	1	1000001752
Press jaw compact >B< MaxiPro	3/4"	1.190 kg	1	1000001753
Press jaw compact >B< MaxiPro	7/8"	1.290 kg	1	1000001754
Press jaw compact >B< MaxiPro	1"	1.930 kg	1	1000001755
Press jaw compact >B< MaxiPro	1.1/8"	1.275 kg	1	1000001756
Press jaw compact set >B< MaxiPro	1/4–5/8"	6.000 kg	1	1000003580
Press jaw compact set >B< MaxiPro	1/4–1.1/8"	14.000 kg	1	1000001989

**Press jaws standard >B< MaxiPro****For ROMAX 4000, ROMAX 3000 AC and ROMAX AC ECO**

Suitable for use in pipe systems for refrigeration systems and heat pumps from -40 °C to +140 °C at a maximum operating pressure of 48 bar.

**Application Benefits**

- Flame free connection: No more working with open flame necessary
- Secure sealing: Reliable and durable connection through 3-point compression
- Fast, simple and cost-effective installation



Model	Press jaws Ø	Weight	PU	No.
Press jaw standard >B< MaxiPro	1/4"	2.050 kg	1	1000001889
Press jaw standard >B< MaxiPro	3/8"	2.040 kg	1	1000001890
Press jaw standard >B< MaxiPro	1/2"	1.940 kg	1	1000001891
Press jaw standard >B< MaxiPro	5/8"	1.945 kg	1	1000001892
Press jaw standard >B< MaxiPro	3/4"	1.895 kg	1	1000001893
Press jaw standard >B< MaxiPro	7/8"	2.000 kg	1	1000001894
Press jaw standard >B< MaxiPro	1"	1.930 kg	1	1000001895
Press jaw standard >B< MaxiPro	1.1/8"	1.930 kg	1	1000001896
Press jaw standard set >B< MaxiPro	1/4–5/8"	6.000 kg	1	1000003581
Press jaw standard set >B< MaxiPro	1/4–1.1/8"	18.100 kg	1	1000002207

## Press rings >B< MaxiPro

For ROMAX COMPACT III / ROMAX COMPACT TT /  
ROMAX 4000 / ROMAX 3000 AC / ROMAX AC ECO

Suitable for use in pipe systems for refrigeration systems and heat pumps from -40 °C to +140 °C at a maximum operating pressure of 48 bar.



Actuator jaws are not included in the sets!

Model	Press ring Ø	Weight	PU	No.
Press ring >B< MaxiPro	1/4"	0.200 kg	1	1000003610
Press ring >B< MaxiPro	3/8"	0.200 kg	1	1000003611
Press ring >B< MaxiPro	1/2"	0.200 kg	1	1000003612
Press ring >B< MaxiPro	5/8"	0.250 kg	1	1000003613
Press ring >B< MaxiPro	3/4"	0.280 kg	1	1000003614
Press ring >B< MaxiPro	7/8"	0.310 kg	1	1000003615
Press ring >B< MaxiPro	1"	0.400 kg	1	1000003616
Press ring >B< MaxiPro	1.1/8"	0.380 kg	1	1000003617
Press ring set Small	1/4-5/8"	3.200 kg	1	1000003641
Press ring set Large	1/4-1.1/8"	3.600 kg	1	1000003703
Actuator jaw R Standard		2.360 kg	1	1000003589
Actuator jaw R Compact		1.370 kg	1	1000003590

## Press rings

For ROMAX COMPACT III / ROMAX COMPACT TT /  
ROMAX 4000 / ROMAX 3000 AC / ROMAX AC ECO

Press rings are suitable, among others, for machines with constant axial force of 19 kN or 32 kN and compatible jaw fixture.



Actuator jaws are not included in the sets!

Model	Press rings Ø	Weight	PU	No.	Model	Press rings Ø	Weight	PU	No.
Press ring SV	12 mm	0.220 kg	1	1000003872	Press ring TH	20 mm	0.540 kg	1	1000003931
Press ring SV	15 mm	0.290 kg	1	1000003874	Press ring TH	26 mm	0.470 kg	1	1000003933
Press ring SV	18 mm	0.280 kg	1	1000003876	Press ring TH	32 mm	0.640 kg	1	1000003934
Press ring SV	22 mm	0.300 kg	1	1000003877	Press ring U	18 mm	0.290 kg	1	1000003938
Press ring SV	28 mm	0.400 kg	1	1000003878	Press ring U	20 mm	0.280 kg	1	1000003939
Press ring SV	35 mm	0.430 kg	1	1000003879	Press ring U	25 mm	0.460 kg	1	1000003940
Press ring M <sup>1</sup>	12 mm	0.220 kg	1	1000003880	Press ring U	32 mm	0.580 kg	1	1000003941
Press ring M <sup>1</sup>	15 mm	0.290 kg	1	1000003881	Press ring set SV	15-18-22-28 mm	1.780 kg	1	1000003974
Press ring M <sup>1</sup>	18 mm	0.270 kg	1	1000003882	Press ring set M <sup>1</sup>	15-22-28-35 mm	1.930 kg	1	1000003973
Press ring M <sup>1</sup>	22 mm	0.310 kg	1	1000003883	Press ring set TH	16-20-26-32 mm	2.530 kg	1	1000003975
Press ring M <sup>1</sup>	28 mm	0.400 kg	1	1000003884	Press ring set U	16-20-25-32 mm	2.120 kg	1	1000003976
Press ring M <sup>1</sup>	35 mm	0.440 kg	1	1000003885	Actuator jaw R Standard		2.360 kg	1	1000003589
Press ring TH	18 mm	0.360 kg	1	1000003930	Actuator jaw R Compact		1.370 kg	1	1000003590



**Press jaws compact**

**For ROMAX Compact III/ROMAX COMPACT TT**



ROTHENBERGER press jaws with proven material and manufacturing quality for system dependent pressing of fittings up to Ø 40 mm (plastic/ multilayer) and / or up to Ø 35 mm (metal).

5

**DURA LAZR TEC**

100% more press cycles thanks to laser hardening<sup>1</sup>

**3-bolt synchronised mechanism**

Synchronised run of the jaw lever enables the jaw to be opened with just one finger

**Batch numbering and individual testing**

Secures the high-quality standard of material and press contour

**Precision-manufactured contours**

For optimum and reliable pressings

**Made of forged, highly resilient special steel**

Suitable for all press machines with a constant axial thrust of 19–21 kN and compatible press jaw fixture

**Permanent bolt**

Without potential weak points / no thread n Considerable reduction of the breakage risk n Increased safety

**Long-term corrosion protection**

Optimum for heavy-duty field operation

**Optimum for heavy-duty field operation**

Adapted power flow and less wear and tear

Press jaws SV35 and M35 with optimized material and manufacturing quality

Product identification, simple to read, clear system and nominal size classification



Model	Press jaws Ø	Weight	PU	No.
Press jaw compact SV	35 mm	2.225 kg	1	1000002266
Press jaw compact TH	40 mm	2.225 kg	1	015401X
Press jaw compact M	35 mm	2.225 kg	1	1000002267
Press jaw compact set SV	14–16–18–22 mm	4.900 kg	1	1000002801
Press jaw compact set SV	15–18–22–28 mm	5.960 kg	1	1000002800
Press jaw compact set TH	16–20–26–32 mm	6.425 kg	1	1000002803
Press jaw compact set M	15–18–22–28 mm	5.865 kg	1	1000002804

**Overview pressing tools starting on page 139**

<sup>1</sup> In comparison to previous models

## Interchangeable press jaw compact

For ROMAX Compact III/ROMAX COMPACT TT

ROTHENBERGER interchangeable press jaw for system dependent pressing of plastic fittings Ø 12–32 mm.

Combine various interchangeable inserts with only one press jaw!



5

Fig. interchangeable inserts set

Model	Inserts Ø	Weight	PU	No.
Interchangeable inserts compact set RFz <sup>1</sup>	16–20–25–32 mm	1.110 kg	1	14849
Interchangeable inserts compact set U <sup>1</sup>	16–20–25–32 mm	1.350 kg	1	14869
Interchangeable inserts compact set TH <sup>1</sup>	16–20–26–32 mm	1.054 kg	1	14895
Interchangeable press jaw compact with set RFz	12–16–20 mm	1.111 kg	1	1000002135
Interchangeable press jaw compact with set CO	12–16–20 mm	1.111 kg	1	1000002136
Interchangeable press jaw compact, without inserts		1.320 kg	1	1000002134

Overview pressing tools starting on page 139

<sup>1</sup>) Can only be used with interchangeable press jaw No. 1000002134 (successor of No. 014880X)



### Press jaws standard

For ROMAX 4000, ROMAX 3000 AC and ROMAX AC ECO

ROTHENBERGER press jaws with proven material and manufacturing quality, for system conforming pressing of fittings up to Ø 40 mm (plastic / multilayer) and / or up to Ø 54 mm (metal).

5

**DURA LAZR TEC**

100% more press cycles thanks to laser hardening<sup>1)</sup>

**3-bolt synchronised mechanism**

Synchronised run of the jaw lever enables the jaw to be opened with just one finger

**Batch numbering and individual testing**

Secures the high-quality standard of material and press contour

Product identification, simple to read, clear system and nominal size classification



**Precision-manufactured contours**

For optimum and reliable pressings

**Made of forged, highly resilient special steel**

Suitable for all press machines with a constant axial thrust of 32–34 kN and compatible press jaw fixture

**Permanent bolt**

Without potential weak points / no thread n Considerable reduction of the breakage risk n Increased safety

**Long-term corrosion protection**

Optimum for heavy-duty field operation

**Optimum for heavy-duty field operation**

Adapted power flow and less wear and tear



Fig. press jaw set SV

Model	Press jaws Ø	Weight	PU	No.
Press jaw standard set SV	15–22–28 mm	6.800 kg	1	1000002068
Press jaw standard set SV	15–18–22–28 mm	8.700 kg	1	015060X
Press jaw standard set SV	42–54 mm	10.540 kg	1	015080X
Press jaw standard set M	15–22–28 mm	6.700 kg	1	1000002067
Press jaw standard set M	15–18–22–28 mm	8.600 kg	1	015062X
Press jaw standard set TH	16–20–26 mm	8.700 kg	1	015063X
Press jaw standard set U	16–20–25 mm	7.300 kg	1	1000002069
Press jaw standard set G	16–20–26–32 mm	8.800 kg	1	015068X
Press jaw standard set BE	16–20–26 mm	8.730 kg	1	1000002065

Overview pressing tools starting on page 139

<sup>1)</sup> In comparison to previous models



### Press jaws standard 3-elemental

For ROMAX 4000, ROMAX 3000 AC and ROMAX AC ECO

ROTHENBERGER 3-elemental press jaws with proven material and manufacturing quality, for system dependent pressing of M42 / M54 fittings and TH50 / TH63 fittings.



**DURA LAZR TEC**

100% more press cycles thanks to laser hardening<sup>1)</sup>

**3-bolt synchronised mechanism**

Synchronised run of the jaw lever enables the jaw to be opened with just one finger

**3-elemental system**

Easy handling / assembling and optimized power distribution

**Precision-manufactured contours**

For optimum and reliable pressings

**Made of forged, highly resilient special steel**

Suitable for all press machines with a constant axial thrust of 32-34 kN and compatible press jaw fixture

**Permanent bolt**

Without potential weak points / no thread n Considerable reduction of the breakage risk n Increased safety

**Long-term corrosion protection**

Optimum for heavy-duty field operation

**Optimum for heavy-duty field operation**

Adapted power flow and less wear and tear

Wide jaw mouth for easy assembling of the jaw on the fitting



Model	Press jaws Ø	Weight	PU	No.
Press jaw standard M 3-elemental	42 mm	4.800 kg	1	1000001273
Press jaw standard M 3-elemental	54 mm	4.860 kg	1	1000001274
Press jaw standard TH 3-elemental	50 mm	4.800 kg	1	1000001810
Press jaw standard TH 3-elemental	63 mm	4.795 kg	1	1000001811
Press jaw standard set M 3-elemental	42-54 mm	12.000 kg	1	1000001502

1) In comparison to previous models

**Press chains standard**

**For ROMAX 4000, ROMAX 3000 AC and ROMAX AC ECO**

Suitable for press machines with a constant, axial pressing force of 32–34 kN and the appropriate compatible press jaw fixture. For the system conforming pressing of fittings from Ø 42 mm up to Ø 54 mm (metal).



**DURA LAZR TEC**

100% more press cycles thanks to laser hardening<sup>1</sup>

**Batch numbering and individual testing**

Secures the high-quality standard of material and press contour

**Long-term corrosion protection**

Optimum for heavy-duty field operation

Opening of the press chain up to 180° allows assembling even in confined spaces

Closing the press chain

Gripping the press chain with actuator jaw



Fig. press chain SV54

**Precision-manufactured contours**

For optimum and reliable pressings

**Clamping technology**

Self-clamping press chain

**3 segments**

For an optimum force distribution on the fitting and two flexible elements for an optimal material flow on the fitting

**Low weight**

Comfortable operation even over long periods of work



Fig. Actuator jaw S1

**Made of forged, highly resilient special steel**

Suitable for all press machines with a constant, axial force of 32–34 kN and compatible press jaw fixture

**3-bolt synchronised mechanism**










Synchronised run of the jaw lever enables the jaw to be opened with just one finger













Press chain sets include: Press chains according to the table, actuator jaw S1 (No.1000001126), ROCASE case system 4212 (No.1000001960)

Model	Press chains Ø	Weight	PU	No.
Press chain M	42 mm for actuator jaw ZBS1	1.300 kg	1	1000001391
Press chain M	54 mm for actuator jaw ZBS1	1.500 kg	1	1000001392
Press chain SV	42 mm for actuator jaw ZBS1	1.300 kg	1	1000001393
Press chain SV	54 mm for actuator jaw ZBS1	1.500 kg	1	1000001394
Press chain set SV with actuator jaw ZBS1	42–54 mm	7.300 kg	1	1000001501
Press chain set M with actuator jaw ZBS1	42–54 mm	7.600 kg	1	1000001500
Actuator jaw ZBS1	For press chains SV and M up to Ø 54 mm	2.100 kg	1	1000001126

Overview pressing tools starting on page 139

System	Nominal size	 Press jaws compact	 Interchangeable insert compact Use only in combination with interchangeable jaws (No. 1000002134)	 Press jaws standard	 Press chains standard Only to be used with actuator jaw S1 (No. 1000001126) for SV, M, Ø42-54 mm
<b>A</b>	<b>Metal / NE-Metal</b>				
	A1/2"			015222X	
	A3/4"			015223X	
	A1"			015224X	
	A11/4"			015225X	
	A11/2"			015226X	
	A2"			015227X	
<b>M</b>	M12	015151X		015101X	
	M15	015152X		015102X	
	M18	015153X		015103X	
	M22	015154X		015104X	
	M28	015155X		015105X	
	M35	1000002267		015106X	
	M42			1000001273	1000001391
	M54			1000001274	1000001392
	<b>V / SV</b>	V/SV12	015261X		015211X
	V/SV14	015269X		015219X	
	V/SV15	015262X		015212X	
	V/SV16	015260X		015220X	
	V/SV18	015263X		015213X	
	V/SV22	015264X		015214X	
	V/SV28	015265X		015215X	
	V/SV35	1000002266		015216X	
	V/SV42			015217X	1000001393
	V/SV54			015218X	1000001394
	<b>R(H)</b>	<b>PEX / Multilayer</b>			
	R12		14863	015339X	
	R14	015370X		015330X	
	R16	015371X	14865	015331X	
	R17	015378X		015333X	
	R18	015379X		015334X	
	R20	015374X	14868	015335X	
	R25	015380X		015338X	
	R26	015376X	14708	015336X	
	R32	015377X		015337X	
	<b>Rfz</b>	Rfz12		14822	1000000173
	Rfz16	015180X	14823	015161X	
	Rfz18		1000000124		
	Rfz20	015181X	14824	015162X	
	Rfz25	015182X	14825	015163X	
	Rfz26		1000000125		
	Rfz32	015183X	14826	015164X	
<b>TH</b>	TH14	015395X	14708	015321X	
	TH16	015385X	14843	015322X	
	TH18	015398X	14844	015323X	
	TH20	015389X	14845	015324X	
	TH25	015399X	14846	015325X	
	TH26	015391X	14847	015326X	
	TH32	015393X	14848	015327X	
	TH40	015401X		015328X	
	TH50			1000001810	
	TH63			1000001811	
	<b>THG</b>	THG32	1000000236		1000000235
<b>THT</b>	THT32	1000004620		015329X	

System	Nominal size	 Press jaws compact	 Interchangeable insert compact Use only in combination with interchangeable jaws (No. 1000002134)	 Press jaws standard	 Press chains standard Only to be used with actuator jaw ZB S1 (No. 1000001126) for SV, M, TH Ø40, 42, 50, 63 mm
<b>U</b>	<b>PEX / Multilayer</b>				
	U14	015351X	14832	015311X	
	U16	015352X	14833	015312X	
	U18	015353X	14834	015313X	
	U20	015354X	14835	015314X	
	U25	015355X	14836	015315X	
	U32	015357X	14838	015317X	
	U40	015358X		015318X	
	U50				
	U63				
	U75				
	U90				
U110					
<b>RC</b>	RC26	015277X	14837	015271X	
<b>VP</b>	VP14	015530X	14882	015230X	
	VP16	015531X	14883	015231X	
	VP20	015532X	14884	015232X	
	VP25	015533X	14885	015233X	
	VP32	015534X	14886	015234X	
	<b>BE</b>	BE16	015291X		015392X
	BE20	015292X		015394X	
	BE26	015293X		015396X	
	BE32	015294X		015397X	
	<b>CO</b>	CO12		14852	
	CO16		14853		
	CO20		14854		
	CO25		14855		
	<b>G</b>	G16	015362X		015302X
	G20	015364X		015304X	
	G26	015366X		015306X	
	G32	015367X		015307X	
	G40	015368X		015308X	
	<b>HA</b>	HA16	015580X		015280X
	HA20	015581X		015281X	
	HA26	015582X		015282X	
	HA32	015583X		015283X	
	HA40			015284X	

5

**Pressnavigator app**

**Pressnavigator for easy verification of the compatibility of press tool and fitting system.**

Which press tool is suitable for which fitting system?

The ROTHENBERGER Pressnavigator offers convenient assistance: with just a few clicks, the compatibility between our press tools and the established fitting system can be checked.

The app is available in German or English.



**App for smartphone and tablet**  
For easy verification of the compatibility of press tools.  
**Available for iOS and Android!**



App Store



Google Play











**OVERVIEW ALSO AVAILABLE ONLINE!**

		Nominal size	Press jaws compact	Press jaws standard	Interchangeable insert compact Use only in combination with interchangeable jaws (No. 1000002134)	Anpro EN Series Stainless Steel, Carbon Steel	APE Raccordi a pressare	Bampi BALPEX (Serie MP)	Bampi BALPEX Gas	Blansol Sistema EasyPress	Blansol Sistema Multiplex	Bonomi Group Turbo Press, Turbo Press Gas	Broen Ballofix Pres	Chibro>Adduzione/Gas, Como Galvanized	Chibro Cunipres, Riscaldamento	CIMBERIO SpA Cimpres	CO.E.S. Coesklima	COMAP, Skin Press	Comisa Multi layer pipe	Conex Bänninger >B< Press Gas, Solar	Conex Bänninger >B< Press INOX	DALPEX Laser/Multi Dalpex	Emmeti Gerpex	EMPUR PEXPRESS	Eurotherm, MULTISTRATO, Euro 2000	
	M	M12	015151X	015101X									•													
		M15	015152X	015102X									•	•	•	•										
		M18	015153X	015103X									•	•	•	•										
		M22	015154X	015104X									•	•	•	•										
		M28	015155X	015105X									•	•	•	•										
		M35	1000002267	015106X									•	•	•	•										
		M42		1000001273																						
	M54		1000001274																							
	V/SV	V12	015261X	015211X																						
		SV14	015269X	015219X																						
		SV15	015262X	015212X		•																				
		SV16	015260X	015220X																						
		SV18	015263X	015213X		•																				
		SV22	015264X	015214X		•																				
		SV28	015265X	015215X		•																				
		SV35	1000002266	015216X		•																				
		SV42		015217X		•																				
		SV54		015218X		•																				
		G	G16	015362X	015302X																					
		G20	015364X	015304X																						
		G26	015366X	015306X																						
		G32	015367X	015307X																						
		G40	015368X	015308X																						
		HA16	015580X	015280X																						
	HA	HA20	015581X	015281X																						
		HA26	015582X	015282X																						
		HA32	015583X	015283X																						
		HA40		015284X																						
		R12		015339X	14863																					
	R(H)	R14	015370X	015330X																						
		R16	015371X	015331X	14865						•															
		R17	015378X	015333X																						
		R18	015379X	015334X																						
		R20	015374X	015335X	14868							•														
		R25	015380X	015338X								•														
		R26	015376X	015336X	14708																					
		R32	015377X	015337X								•														
	RFz	RFz12		1000000173	14822						•															
		RFz16	015180X	015161X	14823							•														
		RFz20	015181X	015162X	14824								•													
		RFz25	015182X	015163X	14825								•													
	TH	TH14	015395X	015321X	14842						•															
		TH16	015385X	015322X	14843		•	•	•		•								•			•		•	•	
		TH18	015398X	015323X	14844		•	•	•		•								•	•		•		•	•	
		TH20	015389X	015324X	14845		•	•	•		•								•	•		•		•	•	
		TH25	015399X	015325X	14846																					
		TH26	015391X	015326X	14847		•	•	•		•								•	•		•		•	•	
		TH32	015393X	015327X	14848			•	•		•															
		TH40	015401X	015328X				•	•		•															
		THG32	1000000236	1000000235																						
	THT	THT32	1000004620	015329X																						
	U	U14	015351X	015311X	14832																					
		U16	015352X	015312X	14833														•							
		U18	015353X	015313X	14834														•							
		U20	015354X	015314X	14835														•							
		U25	015355X	015315X	14836														•							
		U32	015357X	015317X	14838														•							
	RC	U40	015358X	015318X														•								
	VP	RC26	015277X	015271X	14837																					
		VP14	015530X	015230X	14882																					
		VP16	015531X	015231X	14883																					
		VP20	015532X	015232X	14884																					
		VP25	015533X	015233X	14885																					
	VP32	015534X	015234X	14886																						

The above release table reflects the status quo at the time this catalogue went to press, which may be subject to technical changes. For latest compatibility information, please check out the ROTHENBERGER Pressnavigator app for your smartphone.












OVERVIEW ALSO AVAILABLE ONLINE!

		Nominal size	Press jaws compact	Press jaws standard	Interchangeable insert compact <small>Use only in combination with interchangeable jaws (No. 1000002134)</small>	Eurotubi Pressfitting System	F.B.Q. BARONIO B Q pres	Frabo Frabopress C Steel, 316	Frabo MULTI-BRASS	FRÄNKISCHE, ALPEX F50	Gabo, Gabopress H+5	GAROS	Geberit Mapress Gas	Geberit Mapress Stainless	Geberit Mapress Copper Carbon steel	Geberit Mepla	Giacomini Giacobflex, Gosco Therm	HAKA, Fimisol, HAKAP-RES, HAKA, GERODUR	Harden 2000, Polypex 2000	Henco PVDF	Herz pipelifix	HIDROTEC KLIMATEC	Hitec Sistema, Multistrato	IBP > B - Press Rotguss, Inox		
<b>M</b>		M12	015151X	015101X									•	•	•											
		M15	015152X	015102X		•								•	•	•										
		M18	015153X	015103X		•									•	•	•									
		M22	015154X	015104X		•									•	•	•									
		M28	015155X	015105X		•									•	•	•									
		M35	1000002267	015106X		•									•	•	•									
		M42		1000001273												•	•	•								
<b>V/SV</b>		V12	015261X	015211X																						
		SV14	015269X	015219X																						
		SV15	015262X	015212X				•	•																	
		SV16	015260X	015220X				•	•																	
		SV18	015263X	015213X				•	•																	
		SV22	015264X	015214X				•	•																•	
		SV28	015265X	015215X				•	•																•	
<b>G</b>		G16	015362X	015302X												•										
		G20	015364X	015304X												•										
		G26	015366X	015306X												•										
		G32	015367X	015307X												•										
		G40	015368X	015308X												•										
		<b>HA</b>		HA16	015580X	015280X																				
				HA20	015581X	015281X																				
HA26	015582X			015282X																						
HA32	015583X			015283X																						
HA40				015284X																						
<b>R(H)</b>		R12		015339X	14863																					
		R14	015370X	015330X																						
		R16	015371X	015331X	14865					•																
		R17	015378X	015333X																						
		R18	015379X	015334X																						
		R20	015374X	015335X	14868					•																
		R25	015380X	015338X																						
		R26	015376X	015336X	14708						•															
		R32	015377X	015337X							•															
<b>RFz</b>		RFz12		1000000173	14822																					
		RFz16	015180X	015161X	14823																					
		RFz20	015181X	015162X	14824																					
		RFz25	015182X	015163X	14825																					
		RFz32	015183X	015164X	14826																					
<b>TH</b>		TH14	015395X	015321X	14842				•		•	•						•		•	•	•		•		
		TH16	015385X	015322X	14843					•		•	•						•		•	•	•		•	
		TH18	015398X	015323X	14844						•	•	•						•		•	•	•		•	
		TH20	015389X	015324X	14845					•	•	•	•							•		•	•	•		•
		TH25	015399X	015325X	14846						•	•	•							•		•	•	•		•
		TH26	015391X	015326X	14847						•	•	•							•		•	•	•		•
		TH32	015393X	015327X	14848						•	•	•							•		•	•	•		•
		TH40	015401X	015328X							•											•				•
<b>THG</b>	THG32	1000000236	1000000235														•									
<b>THT</b>	THT32	1000004620	015329X																	•						
<b>U</b>		U14	015351X	015311X	14832																					
		U16	015352X	015312X	14833																					
		U18	015353X	015313X	14834																					
		U20	015354X	015314X	14835					•	•														•	
		U25	015355X	015315X	14836					•	•														•	
		U32	015357X	015317X	14838					•	•														•	
		U40	015358X	015318X																					•	
<b>RC</b>	RC26	015277X	015271X	14837					•																	
<b>VP</b>		VP14	015530X	015230X	14882																					
		VP16	015531X	015231X	14883																					
		VP20	015532X	015232X	14884						•															
		VP25	015533X	015233X	14885						•															
		VP32	015534X	015234X	14886						•															

5

The above release table reflects the status quo at the time this catalogue went to press, which may be subject to technical changes. For latest compatibility information, please check out the ROTHENBERGER Pressnavigator app for your smartphone.











OVERVIEW ALSO AVAILABLE ONLINE!

		Nominal size	Press jaws compact	Press jaws standard	Interchangeable insert compact Use only in combination with interchangeable jaws (No. 100000213-4)	IBP >B< PRESS, >B< PRESS GAS	IPA, IPANA-PRES	IPALPEX	IVAR MP / PMP	Jaraflex-presssystem	Jupiter, Heizsysteme	KE KELIT KELOX	KOHLER, InoxPress	LAVAGRUND, LAVAPRESS	Mair Heiztechnik, Gomafix	Markkg, polymark	MEGARO HAKAPRESS	MULTITHERM PRESSSYSTEM	Multitubo Giacomini	NEUTHERM, MEKUPRESS	Nupi MultiNupi	Nussbaum Cupress, Optipress	Nussbaum CupressG	Nussbaum, Optiflex Plus	Oventrop, Cofit		
	<b>M</b>	M12	015151X	015101X																							
		M15	015152X	015102X																							
		M18	015153X	015103X																							
		M22	015154X	015104X																							
		M28	015155X	015105X																							
		M35	1000002267	015106X																							
		M42		1000001273																							
	M54		1000001274																								
	<b>V/SV</b>	V12	015261X	015211X		●																					
		SV14	015269X	015219X		●																					
		SV15	015262X	015212X		●																					
		SV16	015260X	015220X		●																					
		SV18	015263X	015213X		●																					
		SV22	015264X	015214X		●																					
		SV28	015265X	015215X		●																					
		SV35	1000002266	015216X		●																					
		SV42		015217X		●																					
	<b>G</b>	G16	015362X	015302X		●																					
		G20	015364X	015304X																							
		G26	015366X	015306X																							
		G32	015367X	015307X																							
		G40	015368X	015308X																							
		G40	015368X	015308X																							
	<b>HA</b>	HA16	015580X	015280X																							
		HA20	015581X	015281X																							
		HA26	015582X	015282X																							
		HA32	015583X	015283X																							
		HA40		015284X																							
	<b>R(H)</b>	R12		015339X	14863																						
		R14	015370X	015330X																							
		R16	015371X	015331X	14865																						
		R17	015378X	015333X																							
		R18	015379X	015334X																							
		R20	015374X	015335X	14868																						
		R25	015380X	015338X																							
		R26	015376X	015336X	14708																						
		R32	015377X	015337X																							
		<b>RFz</b>	RFz12		1000000173	14822																					
		RFz16	015180X	015161X	14823																						
		RFz20	015181X	015162X	14824																						
		RFz25	015182X	015163X	14825																						
		RFz32	015183X	015164X	14826																						
	<b>TH</b>	TH14	015395X	015321X	14842		●	●		●				●													
		TH16	015385X	015322X	14843		●	●	●	●				●													
		TH18	015398X	015323X	14844		●	●	●	●				●													
		TH20	015389X	015324X	14845		●	●	●	●				●													
		TH25	015399X	015325X	14846		●	●	●	●				●													
		TH26	015391X	015326X	14847		●	●	●	●				●													
		TH32	015393X	015327X	14848		●	●	●	●				●													
		TH40	015401X	015328X			●	●		●				●													
		THG32	1000000236	1000000235																							
	<b>U</b>	THT32	1000004620	015329X				●																			
		U14	015351X	015311X	14832																						
		U16	015352X	015312X	14833				●		●	●															
		U18	015353X	015313X	14834				●		●	●															
		U20	015354X	015314X	14835				●		●	●															
		U25	015355X	015315X	14836				●		●	●															
		U32	015357X	015317X	14838				●		●	●															
		U40	015358X	015318X					●		●	●															
	<b>RC</b>	RC26	015277X	015271X	14837																						
	<b>VP</b>	VP14	015530X	015230X	14882																						
		VP16	015531X	015231X	14883																						
		VP20	015532X	015232X	14884																						
		VP25	015533X	015233X	14885																						
	VP32	015534X	015234X	14886																							

The above release table reflects the status quo at the time this catalogue went to press, which may be subject to technical changes. For latest compatibility information, please check out the ROTHENBERGER Pressnavigator app for your smartphone.



OVERVIEW ALSO AVAILABLE ONLINE!

	Nominal size	Press jaws compact	Press jaws standard	Interchangeable insert compact <small>Use only in combination with interchangeable jaws (No. 1000002134)</small>	Tradesa Serie 700	Ulrich VARIOFLEX HAKA-PRESS	UPONOR UNIPIPE, UNI-CORE, Airpipe	UPONOR SPress Plus	Valsir PEXAL	Vescal, Metalplast	Viega Profipress G	Viega Profipress Sanpress, Sanpress INOX	Viega sanfix FOSTA, P, PLUS	Viessmann	VSH X-Press Carbon Stainless, Copper	VSH SudoPress Carbon Stainless, Copper	VSH Skin Press	VSH Skin Press PPSU, Skin Press Gas	Watts MTR Art press	Wavin Aquatecnic Tigris	Wavin FUTURE 1/2, TIGRIS Alupex/Blue	WEFA PLASTIC, WEFA PRESS	Winkler	WKS-Press
	M	M12	015151X	015101X																				
	M15	015152X	015102X																					
	M18	015153X	015103X																					
	M22	015154X	015104X																					
	M28	015155X	015105X																					
	M35	1000002267	015106X																					
	M42		1000001273																					
M54		1000001274																						
	V/SV	V12	015261X	015211X																				
	SV14	015269X	015219X																					
	SV15	015262X	015212X																					
	SV16	015260X	015220X																					
	SV18	015263X	015213X																					
	SV22	015264X	015214X																					
	SV28	015265X	015215X																					
	SV35	1000002266	015216X																					
	SV42		015217X																					
SV54		015218X																						
	G	G16	015362X	015302X																				
	G20	015364X	015304X																					
	G26	015366X	015306X																					
	G32	015367X	015307X																					
	G40	015368X	015308X																					
	HA	HA16	015580X	015280X																				
	HA20	015581X	015281X																					
	HA26	015582X	015282X																					
	HA32	015583X	015283X																					
	HA40		015284X																					
	R(H)	R12		015339X	14863																			
	R14	015370X	015330X	14864																				
	R16	015371X	015331X	14865																				
	R17	015378X	015333X	14866																				
	R18	015379X	015334X	14867																				
	R20	015374X	015335X	14868																				
	R25	015380X	015338X	14707																				
	R26	015376X	015336X	14708																				
	R32	015377X	015337X	14709																				
	RFz	RFz12		1000000173	14822																			
	RFz16	015180X	015161X	14823																				
	RFz20	015181X	015162X	14824																				
	RFz25	015182X	015163X	14825																				
	TH	TH14	015395X	015321X	14842																			
	TH16	015385X	015322X	14843																				
	TH18	015398X	015323X	14844																				
	TH20	015389X	015324X	14845																				
	TH25	015399X	015325X	14846																				
	TH26	015391X	015326X	14847																				
	TH32	015393X	015327X	14848																				
	TH40	015401X	015328X																					
THG	THG32	1000000236	1000000235																					
THT	THT32	1000004620	015329X																					
	U	U14	015351X	015311X	14832																			
	U16	015352X	015312X	14833																				
	U18	015353X	015313X	14834																				
	U20	015354X	015314X	14835																				
	U25	015355X	015315X	14836																				
	U32	015357X	015317X	14838																				
	U40	015358X	015318X																					
	RC VP	RC26	015277X	015271X	14837																			
	VP14	015530X	015230X	14882																				
	VP16	015531X	015231X	14883																				
	VP20	015532X	015232X	14884																				
	VP25	015533X	015233X	14885																				
	VP32	015534X	015234X	14886																				

The above release table reflects the status quo at the time this catalogue went to press, which may be subject to technical changes. For latest compatibility information, please check out the ROTHENBERGER Pressnavigator app for your smartphone.



## Threading and grooving



<b>System overview</b>	<b>148-149</b>
Threading manual	150-153
Threading electric	154-165
Accessories threading	167
Roll grooving	168-169

**Threader manual**

**SUPER CUT**

**SANI KIT**



Operation mode	Handed / manual	Handed / manual
Working range	Ø 1/4-2"	Ø 1/2-1"
Handle	up to 3 pcs.	2 pcs
Thread type	BSPP, BSPT R, BSW, Metric, NPT	BSPP, BSPT R, BSW, Metric, NPT
Number of die heads	up to 7 pcs.	3 pcs.
<b>Page</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>152</b>

6

**Threader electric**

**SUPERTRONIC 1250**

**SUPERTRONIC 2000 E**

**SUPERTRONIC 2000**



Operation mode	Handed / electric	Handed / electric	Handed / electric
Working range	Ø 1/4-1. 1/4"	Ø 1/4-2"	Ø 1/4-2"
Thread type	BSPP, BSPT R, BSW, Metric, NPT	BSPP, BSPT R, BSW, Metric, NPT	BSPP, BSPT R, BSW, Metric, NPT
Number of die heads	4 pcs.	6 pcs.	6 pcs.
Power	750 W	○	1,010 W
<b>Page</b>	<b>154</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>158</b>

**Threader stationary**

**ROPOWER 50R**

**SUPERTRONIC 2SE**

**SUPERTRONIC 3SE**

**SUPERTRONIC 4SE**



Operation mode	Stationary	Stationary	Stationary	Stationary
Working range	Ø 1/4-2"	Ø 1/4-2"	Ø 1/4-2"	Ø 1/4-4"
Thread type	BSPP, BSPT R, BSW, Metric, NPT	BSPP, BSPT R, BSW, Metric, NPT	BSPP, BSPT R, BSW, Metric, NPT	BSPP, BSPT R, BSW, Metric, NPT
Number of die heads	1 pcs.	1 pcs.	2 pcs.	2 pcs.
Number of threading dies	2 pcs.	2 pcs.	3 pcs.	3 pcs.
Power	1,150W	1,150W	1,700W	1,750W
<b>Page</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>164</b>

6

**Roll grooving machines**

**Hand ROLL GROOVER 1-12"**

**ROGROOVER 1-6"**

**ROGROOVER 1-12"**



Operation mode	Handed-manual / Handed-electric	Handed-electric / Stationary	Stationary
Working range	Ø 1-12"	Ø 1-6"	Ø 1-12"
Drive unit	SUPERTRONIC 1250 / 2000	SUPERTRONIC 2000 / 2-4 SE	Motor
Wall thickness	up to 10 mm	up to 10 mm	up to 10 mm
Pressure rollers included	1 pcs.	1 pcs.	3 pcs.
Power	800W / 1,010W	1,010W / max. 1,750W	1,500W
Transportation frame	○	○	optional
<b>Page</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>169</b>

**SUPER CUT**

**Ratchet threader Ø 1/4-2"**

For production of precise and reliable thread connections according EN 10226 on threaded pipe according EN 10255 M/H

**Application Benefits**

- Slim, compact design with excellent overall size, ratchet angle of 22.5°
- Easy operation in hard-to-reach places with the offset lever
- Convenient, lockable reversal of the ratchet direction
- Extremely long service life
- Simple insertion and removal of die heads
- Secure hold with retainer locking
- Perfect centering through the long pipe guide is ensured
- Optimised cutting geometry allows a gentle first cut and excellent chip discharge



**Power optimisation with the offset hand lever!**

**Quick change die heads**

**Secure hold**

Positive octagonal universal drive with retainer locking

**Fits all ROTHENBERGER manual and power threaders**

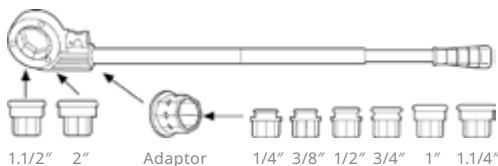
Simple insertion and removal of the die heads



Monoblock adaptor (No. 600011500)



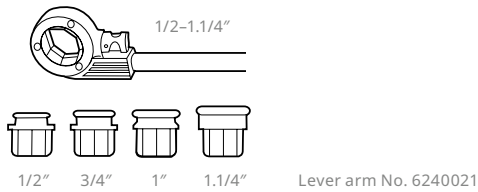
With ratchet handle 1/4"-2" the attachment of the 1/4"-1.1/4" die head results with the use of the adaptor (No. 600011500)





**SUPER CUT sets 1/2-1.1/4"**

With ratchet handle (small octagonal drive, No. 070840X) and die heads in plastic carrying case (No. 70780)

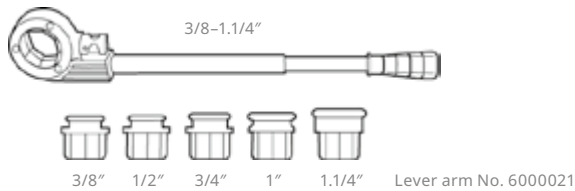


Model	Weight	PU	No.
BSPT R, 1/2-3/4-1"	4.200 kg	1	070780X
BSPT R, 1/2-3/4-1-1.1/4"	5.100 kg	1	070781X

Model	Weight	PU	No.
NPT, 1/2-3/4-1"	4.800 kg	1	070903X <sup>1</sup>
NPT, 1/2-3/4-1-1.1/4"	5.450 kg	1	070901X <sup>1</sup>

**SUPER CUT sets 3/8-1.1/4"**

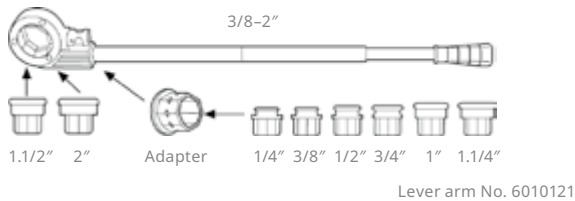
With ratchet handle (small octagonal drive, No. 070840X) and die heads in ROCASE 4414 (No. 1300003541)



Model	Weight	PU	No.
BSPT R, 3/8-1/2-3/4-1-1.1/4"	6.200 kg	1	070790X

**SUPER CUT sets 3/8-2"**

With ratchet handle (large octagonal drive, No. 71272), die head adaptor (No. 71273) and die heads in ROCASE 4414 (No. 1300003541)

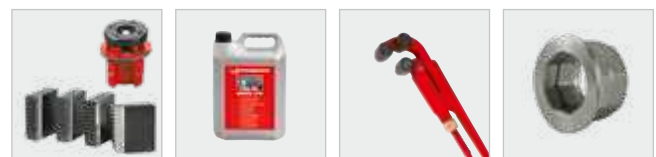


Model	Weight	PU	No.
BSPT R, 3/8-1/2-3/4-1-1,1/4-1,1/2-2"	11.400 kg	1	070891X
BSPT R, 1/2-3/4-1-1,1/4-1,1/2-2"	10.800 kg	1	070892X

Model	Weight	PU	No.
BSPT R, 1-1.1/4-1.1/2-2"	9.820 kg	1	070894X
NPT, 3/8-1/2-3/4-1-1.1/4-1.1/2-2"	11.400 kg	1	070904X
NPT, 1/2-3/4-1-1.1/4-1.1/2-2"	10.800 kg	1	070905X

**Accessories**

	Page
Die heads 1/4-2"	160
Dies 1/4-2"	160
Cutting fluid	161
Pipe roughing wrench	167
Ratchet pipe deburrer 1/4-2"	167



1) in ROCASE 4414 (No. 1300003541)

**SANI KIT Tool carrying case**

**Tool set in sturdy plastic carrying case**

Ideal for repair and installation jobs requiring complete steel pipe processing

**Cutting:** Up to Ø 1.1/4"

**Thread cutting:** Up to Ø 1"

**Assembly, screwing, loosening, sealing of thread connections:** Up to Ø 1.1/4"

**Application Benefits**

- Light and easy to use, always within reach
- Secure guiding of the cutter wheel on the pipe
- Reliable grip with the s-shaped jaw
- Firm grip even with heavy-duty use
- Long service life
- Precise thread cutting to approved standards
- Perfect alignment

The ideal installation set!



SANI KIT when working at the building site with RONOL



**Steel pipe cutter Super 1.1/4"**

**Wide rollers**

Secure guiding of the cutter wheel on the pipe

**Corner pipe wrench Super S**

**Slim, s-shaped jaw**

Firm grip



**SUPER CUT ratchet threader**

With SUPER CUT ratchet handle 1.1/4"

Perfect alignment

Small outer octagon, BSPT R 1/2-3/4-1"

Precise thread cutting to approved standards

**Water pump pliers type SP**

With heavy duty box joint, chrome vanadium steel, drop-forged and tempered

Long service life

Polished head and joint

Firm grip even with heavy-duty use

10-part set (No. 70600) includes: SUPER CUT ratchet threader 1.1/4" (No. 070840X), quick-change die heads BSPT R 1/2" (No. 070823X) - 3/4" (No. 070824X) - 1" (No. 070825X), steel pipe cutter SUPER 1.1/4" (No. 70040), water pump pliers type SP 10" (No. 70528), corner pipe wrench 1" (No. 070122X) as well as teflon tape (No. 855360), in plastic carrying case

Model	Weight	PU	No.
SANI KIT Tool carrying case	8.200 kg	1	70600

## Ratchet arm for SUPER CUT

### Ratchet threader Ø 1/4–1.1/4"

For production of precise and reliable thread connections according to EN 10226 on threaded pipe according to EN 10255 M/H

#### Application Benefits

- Slim, compact design with excellent overall size, ratchet angle of 22.5°
- Easy operation in hard-to-reach places with the offset lever
- Convenient, lockable reversal of the ratchet direction
- Extremely long service life
- Simple insertion and removal of die heads
- Secure hold with retainer locking
- Perfect centering through the long pipe guide is ensured
- Optimised cutting geometry allows a gentle first cut and excellent chip discharge

#### Fits all ROTHENBERGER manual and power threaders

Simple insertion and removal of the die heads

#### Secure hold

Positive octagonal universal drive with retainer locking

#### Long lever

Optimum force transfer

#### Offset lever

Easy operation in hard-to-reach places

#### Made of high quality tempered steel

Extremely long service life

#### Quick adjustment

Convenient, lockable reversal of the ratchet direction

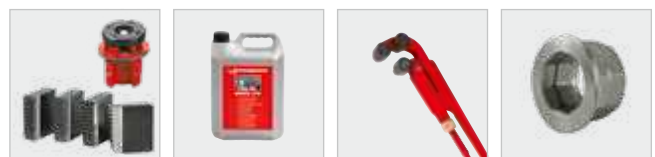
Model	Weight	PU	No.
Ratchet arm for SUPER CUT 1/4–1.1/4", 2 pieces	1.700 kg	1	070840X



#### Accessories

#### Page

Die heads 1/4–2"	160
Dies 1/4–2"	160
Cutting fluid	161
Pipe roughing wrench	167
Ratchet pipe deburrer 1/4–2"	167



## Threading and grooving

### Threading electric

#### SUPERTRONIC 1250

##### Electric threading die $\varnothing$ 1/4–1.1/4"

For fast and effortless production of precise, standard-compliant and secure threaded connections

For thread cutting of

**BSPT right:**  $\varnothing$  1/2–1.1/4"

**Optional (not included in the set):**  $\varnothing$  1/4", 3/8"

**NPT:**  $\varnothing$  1/4–1.1/4"



#### Application Benefits

- Ideal for confined spaces (corners, shafts)
- Sturdy and light, even with heavy-duty use
- Compact gear housing with excellent overall size
- High power transmission, quiet running with long service life
- Tough, rugged and durable
- Weight reduction and easy handling
- Die head can be used in both directions (left and right)
- Stable speed by forward and reverse motion

#### Technical Data

Working area	$\varnothing$ 1/4–1.1/4"
Cutting speed	15–20 m/s
Sound pressure level	92 dB
Sound power level (LwA)	103 dB
Power consumption	750 W
Rapid reverse speed	27 m/s
Vibration	1.02 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Thread type	BSPP, BSPT R, BSW, Metric, NPT



Ideal for portable operation due to its compact design and weight of only 4.9 kg



Small head shape (11 cm)



Pipe roughing



**SUPERTRONIC 1250 sets**

**Small—Fast—Light**

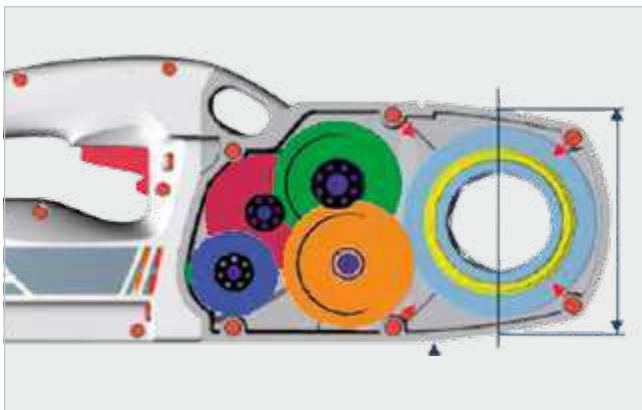
Set includes: SUPERTRONIC 1250 up to Ø 1.1/4" with forged pipe clamp (No. 865008700), precision die heads complete in plastic carrying case (No. 995858100)



Fig. SUPERTRONIC 1250 set (No. 71450)

Model	Weight	PU	No.
SUPERTRONIC 1250 set with pipe clamp	3.900 kg	1	71470
SUPERTRONIC 1250 set BSPT R 1/2–3/4–1–1.1/4", 230 V	12.970 kg	1	71450
SUPERTRONIC 1250 set NPT 1/2–3/4–1–1.1/4", 220 V	13.000 kg	1	71454
SUPERTRONIC 1250 set NPT 1/2–3/4–1–1.1/4", 110 V	13.000 kg	1	71453
Counterholder	1.600 kg	1	865008700

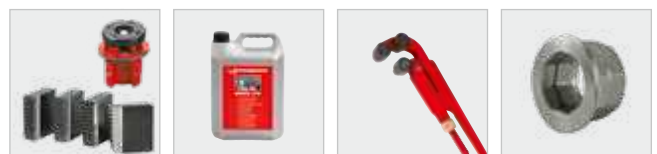
Helical gears for maximum power (800 W)



Portable, fast and easy steel pipe processing



Accessories	Page
Die heads 1/4–2"	160
Dies 1/4–2"	160
Cutting fluid	161
Pipe roughing wrench	167
Ratchet pipe deburrer 1/4–2"	167



**SUPERTRONIC 2000 E**

**Battery driven power threader Ø 1/4-2"**

For quick and effortless production of precise and reliable thread connections to approved standards

For threading of **BSPT right: Ø 1/4-2"**

**Application Benefits**

- 4-times faster retraction due to reverse gear unit
- User-friendly operation thanks to large changeover switch for forward and reverse motion
- Firm seating of the cutting heads due to direct mounting with snap ring locking
- Thread cutting close to the wall due to off-center cutting heat cutting head mounting
- Ideal for hard-to-reach places (corners, shafts)
- Secure hold in both directions of rotation due to hardened, prism toothed counterholder
- Easy to maintain thanks to permanent lubrication and brushless motor

**Technical Data**

Working area	Ø 1/4-2" (13-60 mm)
System battery	CAS or AMPShare
Cutting speed	15-25 rpm
Sound pressure level	87 dB
Sound power level (LWA)	100 dB
Rapid reverse speed	58 rpm



**Available in the manufacturer-independent battery systems AMPShare - Powered by Bosch or CAS - CORDLESS ALLIANCE SYSTEM**

**Toolless Speed-Lock die head mounting**

For a fast and fixed connection

**Compact and rectangular construction**

Optimized for places, that are hard to reach, like corners or shafts, and for working safely on a work bench

**Brushless motor**

For wear-free work and longer machine life

**Multiple battery systems**

Suitable for AMPShare or CAS battery systems

**Off-set die head mounting**

Threading possible even close to walls

**DuraEasyCut**

Optimized geometry for reduced effort of up to 20% for person and machine

**Easy switching from forward to an even faster reverse**

For working more efficiently

Easy insertion of the die head with tension locking ring



Compatible with with rolling groover ROGROOVER 1-6"



Work in confined spaces



**SUPERTRONIC 2000 E sets**

Set includes: SUPERTRONIC 2000 E basic device, pipe clamp (No. 71280), ROFIX adaptor (No. 71271), ROCASE 6414 with inlay (No. 1000001953)

**Can also be used as a drive for our roll grooving unit!**



Fig. SUPERTRONIC 2000 E set (No. 1000003387)

Fig. Hand roll groover 1-12" (No. 1000000212)

Model	Weight	PU	AMPShare-No.	CAS-No.
SUPERTRONIC 2000 E bare tool with pipe clamp	9.800 kg	1	1000004184	1000003387
SUPERTRONIC 2000 E set with pipe clamp, without battery, without charger, BSPT R 1/2-3/4-1-1.1/2-2"	12.200 kg	1	1000004185	1000003388
SUPERTRONIC 2000 E set with pipe clamp, 4 Ah battery, charger, BSPT R 1/2-3/4-1-1.1/4-1.1/2-2"	18.100 kg	1	1000004186	1000003389

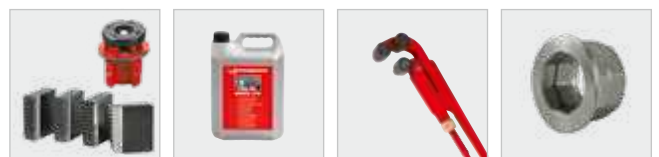


**Batteries and charger**

AMPShare	Weight	PU	No.	CAS	Weight	PU	No.
RO BP18/2, 2.0 Ah 18 V	0.400 kg	1	1000003859	RO BP18/2, 2.0 Ah 18 V	0.420 kg	1	1000001652
RO BP18/4, 4.0 Ah 18 V	0.600 kg	1	1000003860	RO BP18/4, 4.0 Ah 18 V	0.575 kg	1	1000001653
RO BP18/4, 4.0 Ah 18 V, ProCORE	0.520 kg	1	1000003863	RO BP18/4, 4.0 Ah 18 V, Li-HD	0.515 kg	1	1000002548
RO BP18/8, 8.0 Ah 18 V, ProCORE	0.960 kg	1	1000003864	RO BP18/8, 8.0 Ah 18 V, Li-HD	0.915 kg	1	1000002549
RO BC18 charger, 230 V	0.550 kg	1	1000003858	RO BC14/36 charger, 230 V	0.580 kg	1	1000001654

**Accessories**

	Page
Die heads 1/4-2"	160
Dies 1/4-2"	160
Cutting fluid	161
Pipe roughing wrench	167
Ratchet pipe deburrer 1/4-2"	167



**SUPERTRONIC 2000**

**Power threader Ø 1/4-2"**

For quick and effortless production of precise and reliable thread connections to approved standards

For threading of  
**BSPT right:** Ø 1/4-2"  
**NPT:** Ø 1/4-2"

**Application Benefits**

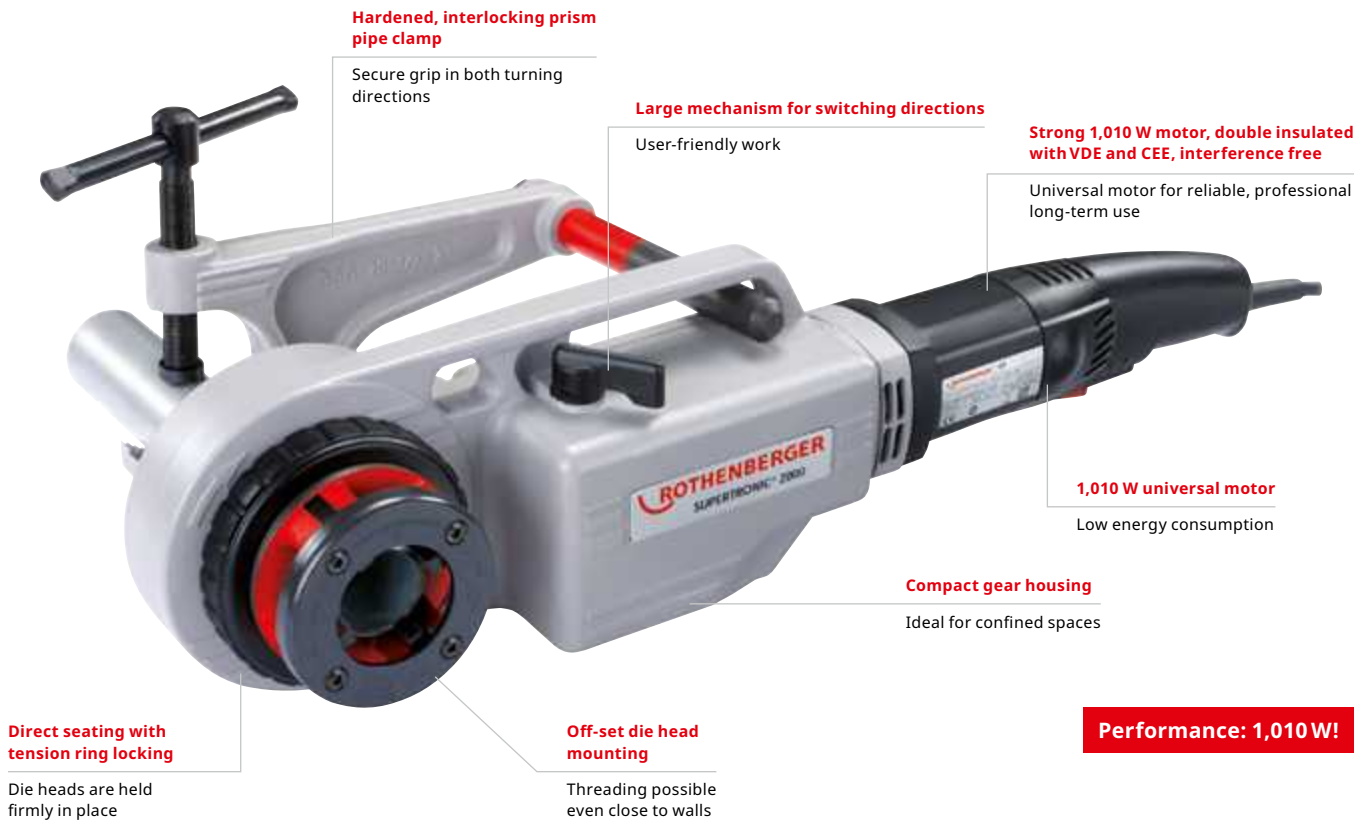
- Secure grip in both turning directions with the hardened, interlocking prism pipe clamp
- Die heads are held firmly in place through direct seating with tension ring locking
- Off-set die head mounting allows for threading even close to walls
- Ideal for confined spaces (corners and shafts)
- User-friendly work with the large mechanism for switching directions
- Reliable motor for long-term use



**Technical Data**

Working area	Ø 1/4-2"
Cutting speed	15-25 m/s
Sound pressure level	100 dB
Sound power level (LwA)	87 dB
Power consumption	1,010 W
Rapid reverse speed	58 bpm
Vibration	3.02 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Thread type	BSPP, BSPT R, BSW, Metric, NPT

6



Easy insertion of the die heads



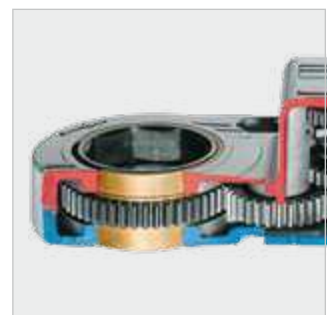
Use with roll grooving tool ROGROOVER



ROFIX adaptor (No. 71271)



High reduction gears





**SUPERTRONIC 2000 sets**

Set includes: SUPERTRONIC 2000 with pipe clamp (No. 71280), ROFIX adaptor (No. 71271), and precision die heads, ROCASE 6414 (No. 1000001953) with inlay

Can also be used in combination with a roll grooving tool!



Pipe clamp

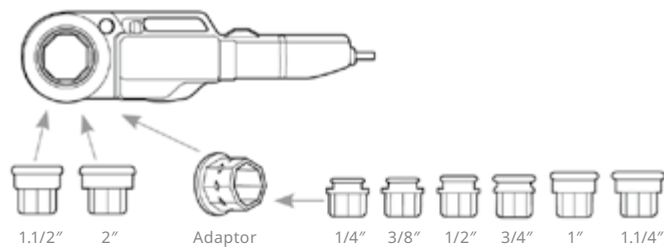


Fig. SUPERTRONIC 2000 set (No. 71257)

**Model**

	<b>Weight</b>	<b>PU</b>	<b>No.</b>
SUPERTRONIC 2000 set BSPT R 1/2-3/4-1-1.1/4-1.1/2-2", 230 V	14.500 kg	1	71256
SUPERTRONIC 2000 set NPT 1/2-3/4-1-1.1/4-1.1/2-2", 230 V	15.000 kg	1	71257
SUPERTRONIC 2000 with pipe clamp, without die heads, 230 V	6.800 kg	1	71250
SUPERTRONIC 2000 BSPT R 1/2-3/4-1-1.1/4-1.1/2-2", 110 V	14.500 kg	1	71258
SUPERTRONIC 2000 NPT 1/2-3/4-1-1.1/4-1.1/2-2", 110 V	15.000 kg	1	71259
SUPERTRONIC 2000 with pipe clamp, without die heads, 110 V	6.800 kg	1	71251
SUPERTRONIC 2000 230 V, ROCASE, with ROFIX, forged pipe clamp	11.200 kg	1	1000002011

Work in confined spaces



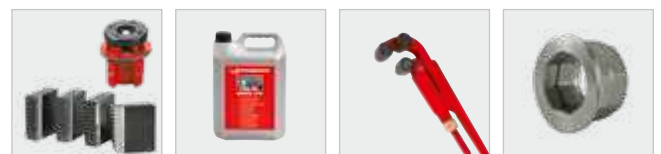
Die heads with the tripod universal workbench



**Accessories**

**Page**

Die heads 1/4-2"	160
Dies 1/4-2"	160
Cutting fluid	161
Pipe roughing wrench	167
Ratchet pipe deburrer 1/4-2"	167



## Threading die head for SUPERTRONIC

**Precision die head up to Ø 2" for the production of precise and standardized thread connections according to EN 10226**

According to ASME B1.20.1 (NPT)

### Fully automatic production process

Reduced production tolerances to increase the service life by up to 10%

### Threading die heads with optimized geometry

Reduced effort of up to 10% for person and machine

### Precision threading dies

Special viscous hard steel with long service life

### Big chamber

Faster and easier removal of metal chips



## Application Benefits

- Threading die heads with optimized geometry to reduce the effort by up to 10% for person and machine
- Reduced manufacturing tolerance for quicker performance
- Interchangeable threading dies to increase economic efficiency
- Quick change threading die heads with secure holding for SUPER CUT, SUPERTRONIC 1250 and 2000s models



### Extra wide and exchangeable threading dies

Highest demands and long service life

### Forcelocked octagonal universal drive with snap ring locking

Easy and tool-free assembly with secure hold

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Threading die head BSPT R, 1/4"	0.580 kg	1	070821X
Threading die head BSPT R, 3/8"	0.555 kg	1	070822X
Threading die head BSPT R, 1/2"	0.580 kg	1	070823X
Threading die head BSPT R, 3/4"	0.610 kg	1	070824X
Threading die head BSPT R, 1"	0.815 kg	1	070825X
Threading die head BSPT R, 1.1/4"	0.905 kg	1	070826X
Threading die head BSPT R, 1.1/2"	1.665 kg	1	070842X
Threading die head BSPT R, 2"	1.535 kg	1	070843X

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Threading die head NPT, 3/8"	0.580 kg	1	070908X
Threading die head NPT, 1/2"	0.600 kg	1	070912X
Threading die head NPT, 3/4"	0.580 kg	1	070913X
Threading die head NPT, 1"	0.770 kg	1	070914X
Threading die head NPT, 1.1/4"	0.900 kg	1	070915X
Threading die head NPT, 1.1/2"	1.700 kg	1	070849X
Threading die head NPT, 2"	1.560 kg	1	070850X

## Threading dies for SUPERTRONIC BSPT R

### Precision threading dies

In conjunction with the matching SUPER CUT die head, pipe threads can be produced according to EN 10226 (BSPT R)



Model	Weight	PU	No.
BSPT R, 1/4"	0.060 kg	1	070831X
BSPT R, 3/8"	0.060 kg	1	070832X
BSPT R, 1/2"	0.060 kg	1	070833X
BSPT R, 3/4"	0.065 kg	1	070834X
BSPT R, 1"	0.125 kg	1	070835X
BSPT R, 1.1/4"	0.135 kg	1	070836X
BSPT R, 1.1/2"	0.150 kg	1	070869X
BSPT R, 2"	0.150 kg	1	070870X

## Threading dies for SUPERTRONIC NPT

In conjunction with the matching SUPER CUT thread cutting head, pipe threads of 1/4-2" according to ASME B1.20.1 (NPT) can be produced.



Model	Weight	PU	No.
NPT, 1/4"	0.160 kg	1	070916X
NPT, 3/8"	0.060 kg	1	070917X
NPT, 1/2"	0.070 kg	1	070918X
NPT, 3/4"	0.070 kg	1	070919X
NPT, 1"	0.140 kg	1	070920X
NPT, 1.1/4"	0.140 kg	1	070921X
NPT, 1.1/2"	0.150 kg	1	070945X
NPT, 2"	0.160 kg	1	070946X

## ROFIX adapter

Fits small external octagonal die heads from Ø 1/4–1.1/4"

### Application Benefits

- Easy insertion of the die head with tension ring locking



Tension ring locking

Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROFIX adapter	0.800 kg	1	71271

## RONOL

### High-performance cutting oil

High-performance cutting fluid for producing thread connections or cutting metal. The cutting oil in various sizes can be used with manual threaders or stationary machines

### Application Benefits

- Excellent cooling and lubricating properties
- Durability of the threading die is increased considerably
- For perfect, clean threads
- Safe for skin contact
- Also suitable as cold lubrication when cutting metal

Model	Weight	PU	No.
RONOL spray can, 600 ml	0.580 kg	12	65008
RONOL canister, 5 l	4.600 kg	1	65010
RONOL barrel, 210 l	195.500 kg	1	65011

Mineral-based cutting oil is not permitted for drinking water installations—Please check your national regulations!



## RONOL SYN

### High-performance cutting fluid

Suitable as a coolant and lubricant for producing threads or cutting metal

### Application Benefits

- Excellent cooling and lubricating properties
- Able to handle high pressure
- Longer life for the cutting tool
- Safe for skin contact
- Also suitable as cold lubrication when cutting metal

Model	Weight	PU	No.
RONOL SYN spray can, 600 ml	0.750 kg	12	65013
RONOL SYN canister, 5 l	5.750 kg	1	65015



## ROPOWER 50 R

### Portable compact threader Ø 1/4–2"

Quick and effortless production of precise and reliable pipe and bolt threads to approved standards

Use on building sites, for repairs and service, industrial use and for installation work

For threading of:

**BSPT right, EN 10226, ISO 7-1:** Ø 1/4–2"

**NPT, ASME B1.20.1:** Ø 1/4–2"

**BSPP, ISO 228-1, DIN 259:** Ø 1/2–2"

**BSW, B. S 84:** Ø 3/8–2"

**Metric, ISO 261, DIN 13:** Ø 10–24 mm

### Application Benefits

- Quick and reliable threading, trimming, deburring, and grooving
- Effortless and comfortable transport with the light, navigable working carriage, which also serves as a workbench
- Complete pre- and post-processing of pipes
- Easy to maintain machine design
- Die head type R (automatic with integrated oil feed)
- Portable transport frame (standard)

**Original RIDGID<sup>1</sup> threading dies can optionally be used!**

### Pre- and post-processing of pipes

#### Self-centering pipe cutter

Precise cuts

#### Internal deburrer, snap in, 3-blade

Burr-free work

#### Impact hammer chuck with maximal clamping-force

No pipe slippage

#### Self-centering rear chuck

Quick and precise alignment of the pipe

### Easy to maintain machine design

#### Motor double insulated in accordance with VDE

Safe operation

#### Stable high torque motor

Constant power transferral

#### Off-set spindle lubrication

Easy maintenance

#### Machine slightly angled

Reduced oil consumption, oil coating in pipe interior is avoided

### Technical Data

Working area	Ø 1/4–2"
Sound pressure level	85 dB
Sound power level (LwA)	96 dB
Power consumption	1,150 W
Rapid reverse speed	38 rpm
Vibration	2.5 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Thread type	BSPP, BSPT R, BSW, Metric, NPT



#### Geared oil pump with filter system and adjustable fluid qualities

Constant oil flow quantities

#### Large plastic shavings collection trough

Easy to clean

## ROPOWER 50 R

Set includes: ROPOWER 50 R, automatic die head 1/2–2" (No. 56052), SS dies BSPT 1/2–3/4" (No. 056370X), 1–2" (No. 056371X), safety foot switch (No. 56335), collapsible stand (No. 56051), tool

### Die head type R

Automatic die head with integrated oil feed

Long life of the die heads

Optimal lubrication and cooling of the die heads

Long life of the die heads

### Transportation frame

(Included in delivery)

### Carriage with storage space and a mount for the foot switch

Clearly arranged work

### Collapsible undercarriage

Comfortable transport

### With 2 plastic wheels

High mobility

**Fig. collapsible stand (No. 56051) included in delivery!**



Automatic die head with integrated oil supply



High mobility



Thread roughing



Cost-effective production of grooves



### Model

ROPOWER 50 R BSPT R 1/2–2", 230 V

Weight

PU

No.

88.500 kg

1

1000004212

ROPOWER 50 R BSPT R 1/2–2", 110 V

88.500 kg

1

1000004213

ROPOWER 50 R BSPP R 1/2–2", 230 V

88.500 kg

1

1000004214

ROPOWER 50 R NPT 1/2–2", 230 V

88.500 kg

1

1000004215

Folding trolley

19.200 kg

1

56051

### Accessories

### Page

Cutting fluid

161

Automatic die heads

166

Threading dies

166

NIPPLE MAX

167

Pipe roughing wrench

167

ROGROOVER 1–6"

168



**SUPERTRONIC 2 SE / 3 SE / 4 SE**

**Compact threader Ø 1/4-4"**

Reliable and proven for constant professional use

- Ideal for portable and stationary threading in the workshop, on-site, for repairs and service, trade and industry, pipeline construction as well as for sanitary and heating installations
- Universal application, with or without stand, i.e. on a workbench

For threading of:

**BSPT right, EN 10226, ISO 7-1: Ø 1/4-2"**

**NPT, ASME B1.20.1: Ø 1/4-2"**

**BSPP, ISO 228-1, DIN 259: Ø 1/2-2"**

**BSW, B. S 84: Ø 3/8-2"**

**Metric, ISO 261, DIN 13: Ø 10-36 mm, Ø 10-24 mm (2 SE)**

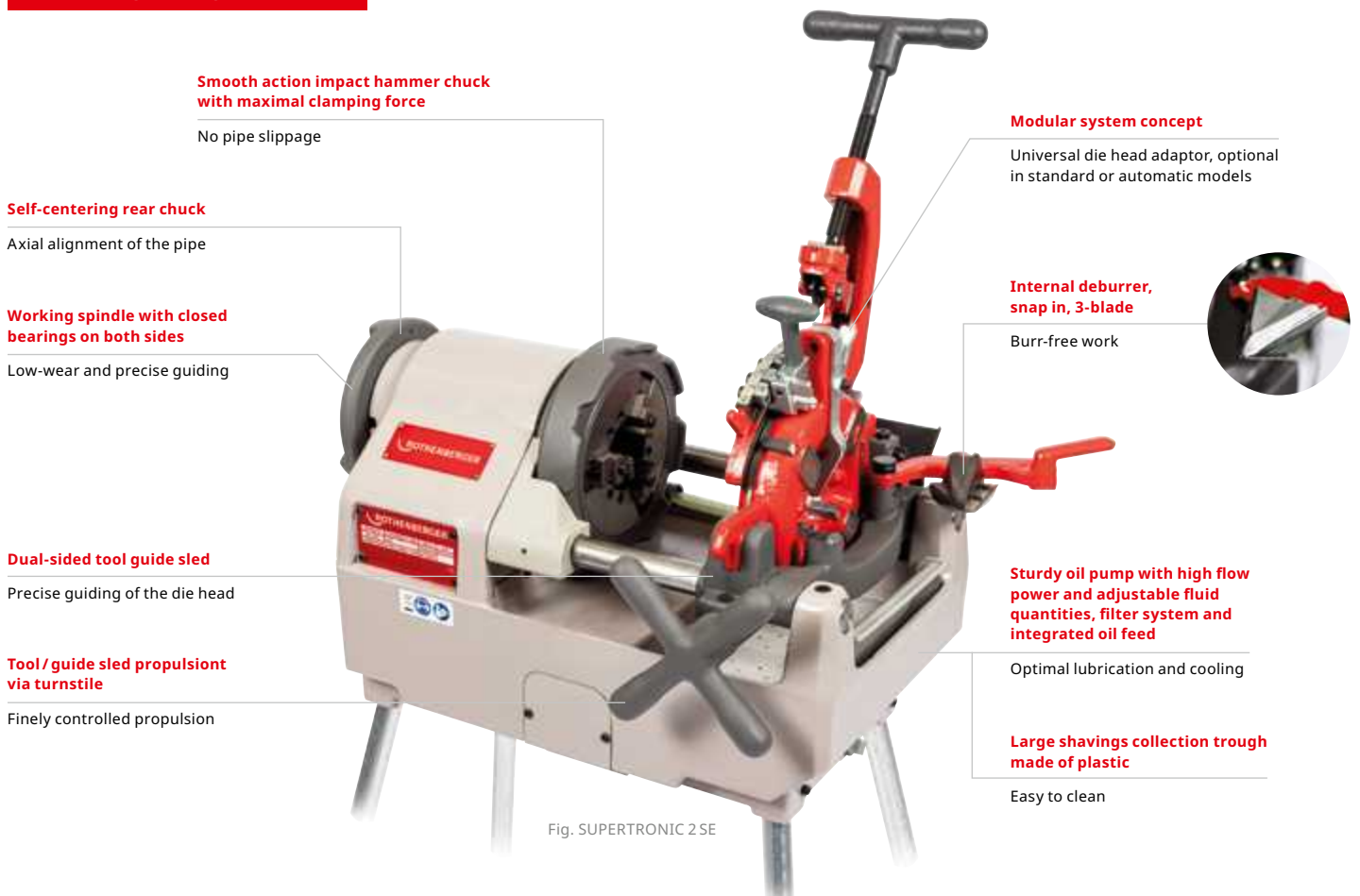
**Can also be used in combination with a roll grooving tool!**



**Application Benefits**

- Universal die head seating (standard or automatic)
- Precise guiding of the die head
- Low-wear and precise guiding
- Fast axial alignment of the pipe
- No pipe slippage due to impact hammer chuck
- Burr-free work

6



**Smooth action impact hammer chuck with maximal clamping force**

No pipe slippage

**Self-centering rear chuck**

Axial alignment of the pipe

**Working spindle with closed bearings on both sides**

Low-wear and precise guiding

**Dual-sided tool guide sled**

Precise guiding of the die head

**Tool / guide sled propulsion via turnstile**

Finely controlled propulsion

**Modular system concept**

Universal die head adaptor, optional in standard or automatic models

**Internal deburrer, snap in, 3-blade**

Burr-free work

**Sturdy oil pump with high flow power and adjustable fluid quantities, filter system and integrated oil feed**

Optimal lubrication and cooling

**Large shavings collection trough made of plastic**

Easy to clean

Fig. SUPERTRONIC 2 SE

Impact hammer chuck with inter-changeable clamping jaw, optimal clamping properties through flexible adjustment and broad support



Automatic die heads with quick adjustment of thread size, automatic thread length and finely adjustable thread depth without recentering



Transport frame for 3 and 4 SE (No. 57050)

### SUPERTRONIC 2 SE

#### Compact threader Ø 1/2-2"

Standard die head: 1/2-2" (No. 56156)  
Automatic die head: 1/2-2" (No. 56266)

Set includes: SUPERTRONIC 2 SE, automatic die head 1/2-2" (No. 56165) or automatic die head (No. 56266), SS threading dies 1/2-3/4" (No. 56003), 1-2" (No. 56007), safety foot switch (No. 56335), supporting legs (No. 56488), tool



Model	Weight	PU	No.
SUPERTRONIC 2 SE with standard die head, BSPT R 1/2-2", 230 V	68.000 kg	1	1500004021
SUPERTRONIC 2 SE with automatic die head, BSPT R 1/2- 2", 230 V	68.000 kg	1	1500004023
SUPERTRONIC 2 SE with automatic die head, NPT 1/2- 2", 110 V	68.000 kg	1	1500004026
SUPERTRONIC 2 SE with automatic die head, NPT 1/2-2", 230 V	68.000 kg	1	1500004028

### SUPERTRONIC 3 SE

#### Compact threader Ø 1/2-3"

Standard die head: 1/2-2" (No. 56156), 2-3" (No. 56104)  
Automatic die head: 1/2-2" (No. 56266), 2.1/2-3" (No. 56288)

Set includes: SUPERTRONIC 3 SE, standard die heads 1/2-2" (No. 56156) or automatic die heads (56266), standard die head 2-3" (No. 56104) or automatic die head 2 1/2-3" (56288), SS threading dies 1/2-3/4" (No. 56003), 1-2" (No. 56007), SS threading dies 2-3" (No. 56006), SS threading dies 2 1/2-3" (No. 56489), safety foot switch (No. 56335), supporting legs (No. 56491), tool



Model	Weight	PU	No.
SUPERTRONIC 3 SE with automatic die head, BSPT R 1/2-3", 230 V	100.000 kg	1	56255
SUPERTRONIC 3 SE with automatic die head, BSPT R 1/2-3", 230 V, CH	78.500 kg	1	056255Z
SUPERTRONIC 3 SE with standard die head, BSPT R 1/2-3", 110 V	100.000 kg	1	56253
SUPERTRONIC 3 SE with standard die head, BSPT R 1/2-3", 230 V	100.000 kg	1	56250

### SUPERTRONIC 4 SE

#### Compact threader Ø 1/2-4"

SUPERTRONIC 4 SE with automatic die head

Lever

Various adjustable speeds



Set includes: SUPERTRONIC 4 SE, BSPT automatic die head 1/2-2" (No. 56266), BSPT automatic die head 2 1/2-4" (No. 56289), SS threading dies 1/2-3/4" (No. 56003), SS threading dies 1-2" (No. 56007), SS threading dies 2 1/2-4" (No. 56294), safety foot switch (No. 56335), supporting legs (No. 56489), tool

Model	Weight	PU	No.
SUPERTRONIC 4 SE with automatic die head, BSPT R 1/2-4", 230 V	120.000 kg	1	56465
SUPERTRONIC 4 SE with automatic die head, BSPT R 1/2-4", 230 V, CH	143.000 kg	1	056465Z
SUPERTRONIC 4 SE with automatic die head, BSPT R 1/2-4", 110 V	120.000 kg	1	56475
SUPERTRONIC 4 SE with automatic die head, NPT 1/2-4", 230 V	140.500 kg	1	56466

**Precision die heads**

For machine types ROPOWER 50 R, PANDA, PISET, SUPERTRONIC 2 S, 2 SE, 3 S, 3 SE, 4 S and 4 SE

**Standard die heads**

- Time saving with a simple and quick change of the threading dies
- User-friendly with the locking positioning which eliminates complicated calibration
- Longer life of the dies with the integrated lubrication
- Guaranteed consistent cutting oil film on the pipe surface



Standard die head



Automatic die head

**Automatic die heads**

- Simple and clear operation with the quick-adjustment thread sizes
- Automatic adjustable thread length for serial production
- Flexible work: Each thread size offers individual fine adjustment of the thread depth without recentering dimension change

**Please note: The die heads do not include threading dies!**

**Overview die heads / threading dies**

Die heads			Threading dies			ROPOWER 50 R	SUPERTRONIC 2 SE	SUPERTRONIC 3 SE	SUPERTRONIC 4 SE
Thread type	Size	No.	Size	No. SS-steel	No. HSS-steel for stainl. steel/INOX pipe				
<b>Automatic die heads suitable for RIDGID<sup>1</sup> threading dies</b>									
BSPT R	1/2-2"	56052	1/4-3/8"	56369	56379	●			
			1/2-3/4"	056370X	56380	●			
NPT	1/2-2"	56053	1-2"	056371X	N/A	●			
			1/4-3/8"	56372	N/A	●			
			1/2-3/4"	56373	N/A	●			
BSPP	56054	1/2-3/4"	1-2"	56374	N/A	●			
			1/2-3/4"	56058	N/A	●	●	●	●
BSPP	56054	1/2-3/4"	1-2"	56059	N/A	●	●	●	●
			1-2"	56059	N/A	●	●	●	●
<b>Automatic die heads suitable for ROTHENBERGER threading dies</b>									
BSPT R	1/2-2"	56266	1/2-3/4"	56003	56235	●	●	●	●
			1-2"	56007	56236	●	●	●	●
	2.1/2-3"	56288	2.1/2-3"	56291	56237			●	●
	2.1/2-4"	56289	2.1/2-4"	56294	56238				●
NPT	1/2-2"	56271	1/2-3/4"	56111	56180		●	●	●
			1-2"	56112	56181		●	●	●
	2.1/2-3"	56268	2.1/2-3"	56295	56183			●	●
	2.1/2-4"	56269	2.1/2-4"	56296	N/A				●
			3.1/2-4"	N/A	56184				●
<b>ROTHENBERGER standard / manual die heads</b>									
BSPT R	1/4-3/8"	56153	1/4-3/8"	56001	56135	●	●	●	●
			1/2-3/4"	56003	56235	●	●	●	●
	1/2-2"	56156	1/2-3/4"	56003	56235	●	●	●	●
			1-2"	56007	56236	●	●	●	●
2-3"	56104	2-3"	56006	56121			●	●	
3.1/2-4"	56032	3.1/2-4"	56008	56122				●	
NPT	1/4-3/8"	56118	1/4-3/8"	56110	N/A	●	●	●	●
			1/2-2"	56156	1/2-3/4"	56111	56180	●	●
	1/2-2"	56156	1/2-3/4"	56111	56180	●	●	●	●
			1-2"	56112	56181	●	●	●	●
2.1/2-3"	56104	2.1/2-3"	N/A	N/A			●	●	
BSPP	1/2-1.1/4"	56076	1/2-3/4"	N/A	N/A	●	●	●	●
			1-1.1/4"	N/A	N/A	●	●	●	●
	1.1/2-3"	56077	1.1/2-2"	56097	N/A			●	●
			2.1/2-3"	56098	N/A			●	●

**Precision threading dies**

High material quality and precise workmanship guarantee easy cutting, clean threads and extremely long service life with outstanding chip discharge. Manufactured from high-quality tempered steel (only available in sets 4 or 5 pieces / pack)



Suitable for:

**Conical pipe threads – BSPT:**

Whitworth pipe threads: ISO 7-1, DIN EN 10226 (DIN 2999)

External pipe threads: conical, 1:16, 55° flank angle

**Conical pipe threads – NPT:**

Taper pipe threads: ASME B1.20.1

External pipe threads: conical, 1:16, 60° flank angle

**Cylindrical pipe threads – BSPP:**

Whitworth pipe threads: ISO 228-1, DIN 259

Exterior pipe threads cylindrical, 55° flank angle

**For optimal threading results, use only with original ROTHENBERGER cutting fluid or cutting oil**



### Pipe supporting column

Adjustable height, from 780 up to 1,200 mm with ball track. Maximum carrying capacity 120 kg

Pipe supporting column for all working steps during pipe processing. Pipes from R 1/2–6" can be easily and safely brought into the required working position



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Pipe supporting column 6"	5.800 kg	1	56047

### Pipe roughing wrench

Wrench made of forged steel, with hardened rolls. Consistent, thread-saving roughing of the entire area

For roughing of cylindrical or conical threads up to 2"



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Pipe roughing wrench 3/8–2"	1.150 kg	1	56500
Spare roughing rolls 3 pieces	0.300 kg	1	56501

### NIPPLE MAX

NIPPLE MAX Ø 1/2–2"

For the production of short pipe nipples and double nipples, by means of internal clamping. Hardened and ground clamping jaws ensure a secure hold. For all stationary tapping machines

#### Application Benefits

- Recycling pipe scraps saves money, material and time
- Automatic quick grip of the pipe piece without the need for additional tools
- Pipes are gripped from within and centred: no damage to pipe piece



### Safety foot switch

For all ROTHENBERGER threading machines

For use on ROPOWER 50 R and SUPERTRONIC 2–4 SE threading machines. Safety switch controllable via foot pedal Quick release of the switch by pressing the pedal. Easy unlocking of EMERGENCY STOP by separate switch



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Safety foot switch 3 step with emergency stop switch	2.500 kg	1	56335

### Internal deburrer with ratchet

Quick and clean deburring For steel pipes, with smooth-running ratchet, cutting bit made of tempered steel

For steel pipes, with smooth-running ratchet, cutting bit made of tempered steel



Model	Weight	PU	No.
Internal deburrer with ratchet, 13–60 mm (1/4–2")	2.680 kg	1	70289



Set (No. 56056) includes: nipple chuck 1/2" (No. 56060), 3/4" (No. 56061), 1" (No. 56062), 1.1/4" (No. 56063), 1.1/2" (No. 56064), steel carrying case (No. 26410)

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Nipple chuck 1/2"	0.390 kg	1	56060
Nipple chuck 3/4"	0.500 kg	1	56061
Nipple chuck 1.1/2"	0.920 kg	1	56064
NIPPLE MAX set 1/2–3/4–1–1.1/4–1.1/2"	4.360 kg	1	56056

## Threading and grooving

### Roll grooving

#### Hand roll groover 1-12"

**Manageable and compact hand roll groover for producing grooves on installed thin- and standard steel pipes up to Ø 1-12" (33-324 mm)**

Suitable for installations, sprinkler systems, larger heating units, industrial use and mining

For standard grooves on installed pipes from 1-12"

#### Application Benefits

- For pipes from Ø 1"
- Quick connection of pipes anywhere where welding is not allowed!
- Easy transportation due to small dimension
- Adjustable and finely-controlled arrester
- 1/2" ratchet for both adjustmen

#### Technical Data

Working area	Ø 1-12"
Drive	Hand

Application on tripod workbench



Fixture for stabiliser



Can also be used in combination with the SUPERTRONIC 2000 E

Model	Weight	PU	No.
Hand Roll Groover 2-6"	12.000 kg	1	1000000212
Pressure roller set 1"	2.000 kg	1	56521
Pressure roller 1.1/4-1.1/2"	2.430 kg	1	56522
Pressure roller set 2-6"	2.000 kg	1	56523
Roller set 2-6"	2.755 kg	1	887307000
Roller set 3-6"	3.100 kg	1	887308000
Roller set 8-6"	2.330 kg	1	887309000
Roller set 1"	0.590 kg	1	1000000720
Roller set 1.1/4-1.1/2"	0.620 kg	1	1000000721
Roller set 2-6"	1.000 kg	1	1000000850
Roller set 4-6"	2.480 kg	1	1000000722
Roller set 8-12"	2.700 kg	1	1000000723

#### ROGROOVER 1-6"

**Portable rolling groover for steel pipes up to Ø 6" (168 mm) for rapid rolling grooves on standard and thin-walled steel pipes**

Suitable for installations, sprinkler systems, larger heading units, industrial use and mining

**Lightweight and compact design allows for use with the threaders:**

SUPERTRONIC 2000, SUPERTRONIC 2000 E, SUPERTRONIC 4 SE, SUPERTRONIC 2 SE, SUPERTRONIC 3 SE, ROPOWER 50 R

#### Application Benefits

- Quick connection of pipes anywhere where welding isn't allowed
- Long life and little wear
- Easy to transport with the lightweight aluminium casing
- Adjustable and finely-controlled arrester for consistent groove depth
- Convenient, easy and time-saving operation



Model	Weight	PU	No.
for REX 4"	14.500 kg	1	56508
for RIDGID <sup>1</sup> 300	16.000 kg	1	56504
for ROPOWER 50 R, SUPERTRONIC 2 SE, REX 2"	14.500 kg	1	56505

Model	Weight	PU	No.
for SUPERTRONIC 2000	14.500 kg	1	56509
for SUPERTRONIC 3 SE, REX 3"	14.500 kg	1	56506
for SUPERTRONIC 4 SE	14.500 kg	1	56507

## ROGROOVER 1-12"

Electro-hydraulic rolling groover for steel pipes Ø 1-12" (33-324 mm) for rolling grooves

Suitable for installations, sprinkler systems, larger heading units, industrial use and mining



### Application Benefits

- Pressure rollers toolless adjustable due to revolver-button
- Safe working with foot switch and emergency stop switch, as well as lighting in workplace
- Reliable, powerful 1,500W motor
- Quick and fine adjustment for groovers and regulation

### Technical Data

Working area	Ø 1-12" (33-324 mm)
Pipe thickness	3-10 mm
Pressure hydraulic cylinder	40 bar
Power	1,500 W
Tank volume	150 ml
Pipe wall thickness	10 mm

#### Control panel

Power supply, light and EMERGENCY STOP

#### Circumferential steel frame

Protective bracket and carrying frame

#### Function with foot switch

Safety for users

#### Fine adjustment of the groove depth and regulation

For optimal results

#### Turret head with integrated pressure rollers

Simple, fast and tool-free

#### Adjustable pipe support stand

Ball bearing blocks for easy handling

3-way adjustment of the pressure rollers size



Drive shaft and measuring tape in the delivery



Set includes: ROGROOVER machine 1-12", pipe support stand, drive shaft, 1-1.1/2", 2-6" and 8-12" (No. 1500001709-1711), diameter measuring tape

Model	Weight	PU	No.
ROGROOVER 1-12", 110V, USA	175.000 kg	1	1500001353
ROGROOVER 1-12", 230V, EU	175.000 kg	1	1500001351
ROGROOVER 1-12", 230V, SASO	175.000 kg	1	1500001352